2026 OWNER'S MANUAL

Jeep®

WRANGLER

Jeep®

Vehicle images are for illustration purposes only. Actual products sold may vary.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

DASHBOARD INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

INFOTAINMENT

STARTING AND OPERATING

ENHANCED DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

MAINTENANCE AND VEHICLE CARE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

INTRODUCTION

WELCOME

Congratulations on the purchase of your new Jeep®. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

This is a specialized utility vehicle. It can go places and perform tasks that are not intended for conventional passenger vehicles. It handles and maneuvers differently from many passenger vehicles both on-road and off-road, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle. Before you drive this vehicle, read the Owner's Manual. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, transmission, and transfer case shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience. When driving off-road or working the vehicle, don't overload the vehicle or expect the vehicle to overcome the natural laws of physics. Always observe state, provincial and local laws wherever you drive. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision ⇨ page 159.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by customer-oriented documents. Within this information, you will find a description of the services that FCA International Operations LLC (FCAIO) offers to its customers as well as the details of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity. Please take the time to read all of these publications carefully before driving your vehicle for the first time. Following the instructions, recommendations, tips, and important warnings in this manual will help ensure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

This Owner's Manual describes all versions of this vehicle. Options and equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not expressly indicated in the text. Therefore, you should only consider the information that is related to the trim level, engine, and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the Owner's Information, which may or may not be applicable to your vehicle, will be identified with the wording "If Equipped". All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. FCAIO aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason, it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons. For further information, contact an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that authorized dealers know your Jeep® best, have factory-trained technicians, genuine Mopar® parts, and care about your satisfaction.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT THE TIME OF PUBLICATION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

The Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to read the Owner's Manual first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.

In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available in the market, FCAIO cannot be certain that the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable. FCAIO only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by FCAIO, are attached or installed at an authorized dealer. The same applies when modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on FCAIO vehicles.

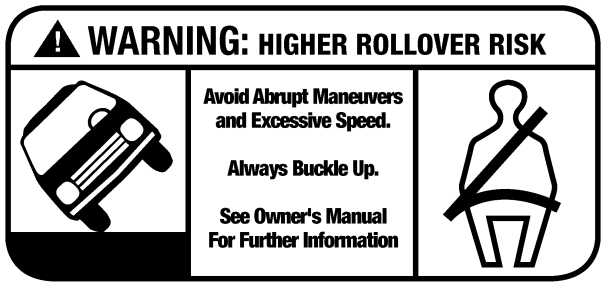
Your warranties do not cover any part that FCAIO did not supply. Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with FCAIO specifications.

FCAIO reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



80bfe0f0

Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

SYMBOLS KEY — DANGER, WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

WARNING!	These statements apply to operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death.
CAUTION!	These statements apply to procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle.
NOTE:	A suggestion which will improve installation, operation, and reliability. If not followed, may result in damage.
TIP:	General ideas/solutions/suggestions on easier use of the product or functionality.
⇨ page **PAGE REFERENCE ARROW**	Follow this reference for additional information on a particular feature.
FOOTNOTE	Supplementary and relevant information pertaining to the topic.

If you do not read the entire Owner's Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Cautions and Warnings.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!
Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

SYMBOL GLOSSARY

Some car components have colored labels with symbols indicating precautions to be observed when using this component. It is important to follow all warnings when operating your vehicle.

Warning and indicator lights are different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

Red Warning Lights	
	Air Bag Warning Light ⇨ page 117
	Brake Warning Light ⇨ page 117
	Door Open Warning Light ⇨ page 118
	Electric Power Steering (EPS) Fault Warning Light ⇨ page 118
	Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light ⇨ page 118
	Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light ⇨ page 118

Red Warning Lights	
	Hood Open Warning Light ⇨ page 118
	Oil Pressure Warning Light ⇨ page 118
	Oil Temperature Warning Light ⇨ page 119
	Rear Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light ⇨ page 119
	Swing Gate Open Warning Light ⇨ page 118
	Transmission Temperature Warning Light ⇨ page 119
	Vehicle Security Warning Light ⇨ page 119

Yellow Warning Lights	
	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light ⇨ page 120
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light ⇨ page 120
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light ⇨ page 120
	Loose Fuel Filler Cap Warning Light ⇨ page 120
	Low Fuel Warning Light ⇨ page 120
	Low Washer Fluid Warning Light ⇨ page 120
	Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL) ⇨ page 120
	Service Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Warning Light ⇨ page 121

Yellow Warning Lights	
	Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light ⇨ page 121
	Service Stop/Start System Warning Light ⇨ page 121
	Sway Bar Fault Warning Light ⇨ page 121
	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light ⇨ page 121

Yellow Indicator Lights	
	4WD Indicator Light ⇨ page 122
	4WD Low Indicator Light ⇨ page 122
	4WD Part Time Indicator Light ⇨ page 122
	Axle Locker Fault Indicator Light ⇨ page 122

Yellow Indicator Lights	
	Forward Collision Warning (FCW) OFF Indicator Light ⇨ page 122
	Front And Rear Axle Lock Indicator Light ⇨ page 122
	Neutral Indicator Light ⇨ page 122
	Rear Axle Lock Indicator Light ⇨ page 122
	Rear Fog Indicator Light ⇨ page 122
	Sway Bar Indicator Light ⇨ page 123

Green Indicator Lights	
	4WD Auto Indicator Light ⇨ page 123

Green Indicator Lights	
	Front Fog Indicator Light ⇨ page 123
	Parking/Headlights On Indicator Light ⇨ page 123
	Rear Seat Belt Fastened Indicator Light ⇨ page 123
	Stop/Start Active Indicator Light ⇨ page 123
	Turn Signal Indicator Lights ⇨ page 123

White Indicator Lights	
	Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Indicator Light ⇨ page 123
	2WD High Indicator Light ⇨ page 123

White Indicator Lights	
	Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light ⇨ page 123
	Rear Seat Belt Reminder Indicator Light ⇨ page 124
	Rear Seat Belt Fastened Indicator Light ⇨ page 124
	Rear Seat Unoccupied Indicator Light ⇨ page 124
	Selec-Speed Control Indicator Light ⇨ page 124

Blue Indicator Lights	
	High Beam Indicator Light ⇨ page 124

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYS

Key Fob

Your vehicle is equipped with a key fob which supports Passive Entry, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE), Keyless Enter 'n Go™ (if equipped), and Remote Start (if equipped). The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors and swing gate from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m). The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system. The key fob also contains a mechanical key.

NOTE:

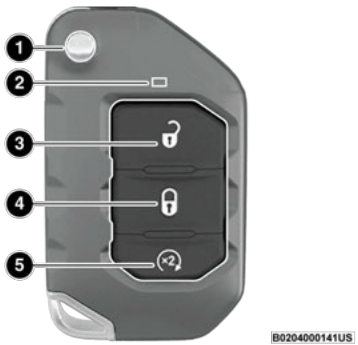
- The key fob's wireless signal may be blocked if the key fob is located next to a mobile phone, laptop, or other electronic device. This may result in poor performance.
- With the ignition on and the vehicle moving at 2 mph (4 km/h), all RKE commands are disabled.

WARNING!

Push the Mechanical Key Release Button only with the key fob facing away from your body, especially your eyes and objects that may be damaged, such as clothing.

CAUTION!

The electrical components inside of the key fob may be damaged if the key fob is subjected to strong electrical shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside of the key fob, avoid exposing the key fob to direct sunlight.



Key Fob

1 — Mechanical Key Release Button
2 — LED Light
3 — Unlock Button
4 — Lock Button
5 — Remote Start

NOTE:

- If the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery condition may be indicated by a message in the instrument cluster display, or by the LED light on the key fob. If the LED key fob light no longer illuminates from key fob button pushes, then the key fob battery requires replacement.
- Improper disposal of key fob batteries may be harmful to the environment. Please see an authorized dealer for proper battery disposal.

To Lock/Unlock The Doors And Swing Gate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door, or twice to unlock all the doors and swing gate. To lock all the doors, push the lock button once.

When the doors are unlocked, the turn signals will flash. When the doors are locked, the turn signals will flash and the horn will chirp.

NOTE:

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first push of the unlock button through the Uconnect Settings.

Replacing The Battery In The Key Fob

The recommended replacement battery is CR2450.

NOTE:

- Customers are recommended to use a battery obtained from Mopar®. Aftermarket coin battery dimensions may not meet the original OEM coin battery dimensions.
- Perchlorate material — special handling may apply.
- Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.
- When a key fob battery is low, a warning will be indicated on the vehicle's instrument cluster, and the key fob LED will no longer illuminate with a button press.

1. Remove the back cover of the key fob by inserting a flat-blade screwdriver into the slot on the bottom of the key fob. Pry until the cover unsnaps being careful not to damage the seal. Proceed counterclockwise to pry the remaining snaps until the battery cover can be removed.

1-3 – Back Cover Pry Points

2. Remove the depleted battery by inserting a small flat-blade screwdriver into the battery removal slot and sliding the battery forward and up being careful not to damage the electronic board underneath.

Battery Replacement

3. Install the new battery into the key fob, making sure the positive (+) side is facing up. Slide the battery until it is seated securely below the tabs.
4. Reassemble the back cover making sure it is properly aligned before snapping it back in place.

WARNING!

- The integrated key fob contains a coin cell battery. Do not ingest the battery or place in any part of the body; there is a chemical burn hazard. If the coin cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just two hours or less and can lead to death.
- If you think a battery may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.

Programming And Requesting Additional Key Fobs

Programming the key fob may be performed by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

- Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be repurposed and reprogrammed to another vehicle.
- Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF position when exiting the vehicle.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE:
- When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.
- Key fob with mechanical flip key must be ordered to the correct key cut to match the vehicle locks.

Sentry Key

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses a key fob, keyless push button ignition and a Radio Frequency (RF) receiver to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system cannot reprogram a key fob obtained from another vehicle.

After placing the ignition in the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone attempted to start the engine with an invalid key fob. In the event that a valid key fob is used to start the engine but there is an issue with the vehicle electronics, the engine will start and shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket Remote Start systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the key fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

NOTE:
A key fob that has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key.

Auto Key Off

Auto Key Off is designed to preserve battery life by shutting off the vehicle. The time intervals for vehicle shut off is dependent on the voltage levels. A pop-up will be displayed in the Cluster indicating that the vehicle will shut off.

- 12V Battery Low. Start the Engine. Vehicle Will Shut Off Soon.

If an Auto Key Off occurred, there will be a short delay upon vehicle start. If the vehicle is on but not running and locked from the outside, the vehicle will shut off.

REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED

Description

This system uses the key fob to start the engine conveniently from outside the vehicle while still maintaining security. The system has a range of 328 ft (100 m).

Remote Start is used to defrost windows in cold weather, and to reach a comfortable climate in all ambient conditions before the driver enters the vehicle.

NOTE:
- The vehicle must be equipped with an automatic transmission to be equipped with Remote Start.
- Obstructions between the vehicle and key fob may reduce this range.

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start system, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

How To Use Remote Start

Push and release the Remote Start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors and swing gate will lock, the turn signals will flash twice, and the horn will chirp twice. Pushing the Remote Start button again will shut the engine off.

NOTE:
- With Remote Start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes.
- Remote Start can only be used twice.
- If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.

- The parking lights will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window operation is disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The ignition must be placed in the ON/RUN position before the Remote Start sequence can be repeated for a third cycle.

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Gear selector in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- Swing gate closed
- Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pressed)
- Battery at an acceptable charge level
- System not disabled from previous Remote Start event
- Vehicle Security system indicator flashing
- Ignition in OFF position
- Fuel level meets minimum requirement
- All removable doors must not be removed
- Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) not illuminated

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start system, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

To Exit Remote Start Mode

To drive the vehicle after starting the Remote Start system, either push and release the unlock button on the key fob to unlock the doors, or unlock the vehicle using Keyless Enter 'n Go™ — Passive Entry via the door handles, and disarm the Vehicle Security system (if equipped). Then, prior to the end of the 15 minute cycle, push and release the START/STOP ignition button.

The Remote Start system will turn the engine off if the Remote Start button on the key fob is pushed again, or if the engine is allowed to run for the entire 15 minute cycle. Once the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, the climate controls will resume previously set operations (temperature, blower control, etc.).

NOTE:

- To avoid unintentional shutdowns, the system will disable for two seconds after receiving a valid Remote Start request.
- For vehicles equipped with the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ — Passive Entry feature, the message "Remote Start Active — Push Start Button" will display in the instrument cluster display until you push the START/STOP ignition button.

Remote Start Front Defrost Activation — If Equipped

When Remote Start is active, and the outside ambient temperature is 40°F (4.5°C) or below, the system will automatically activate front defrost for 15 minutes or less. The time is dependent on the ambient temperature. Once the timer expires, the system will automatically adjust the settings depending on ambient conditions. See "Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped" in the next section for detailed operation.

Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped

When Remote Start is activated, the front and rear defrost will automatically turn on in cold weather. The heated steering wheel and driver heated seat feature will turn on if programmed in the Comfort menu screen within Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 131. In warm weather, the driver vented seat feature will automatically turn on when Remote Start is activated, if programmed in the Comfort menu screen. The vehicle will adjust the climate control settings depending on the outside ambient temperature.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is equipped with a rear climate system, it will remain off to allow for optimal front row performance.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

The climate controls automatically adjust to an optimal temperature and mode, dependent on the outside ambient temperature. When the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, the climate controls will resume their previous settings.

Manual Temperature Control (MTC) — If Equipped

- In ambient temperatures of 40°F (4.5°C) or below, the climate settings will default to maximum heat, with fresh air entering the cabin. If the front defrost timer expires, the vehicle will enter Mix mode.
- In ambient temperatures from 40°F (4.5°C) to 78°F (26°C), the climate settings will be based on the last settings selected by the driver.
- In ambient temperatures of 78°F (26°C) or above, the climate settings will default to MAX A/C, Bi-Level mode, with Recirculation on.

For more information on ATC, MTC, and climate control settings, see ⇨ page 125.

NOTE:

These features will stay on through the duration of Remote Start, or until the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position. The climate control settings will change, and exit the automatic defaults, if manually adjusted by the driver while the vehicle is in Remote Start mode. This includes turning the climate controls off using the OFF button.

Remote Start Windshield Wiper De-Icer Activation — If Equipped

When Remote Start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 33°F (0.6°C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer will activate. Exiting Remote Start will resume its previous operation. If the Windshield Wiper De-Icer was active, the timer and operation will continue.

Remote Start Cancel Message

One of the following messages will display in the instrument cluster if the vehicle fails to remote start or exits Remote Start prematurely:

- Remote Start Canceled — Door Open
- Remote Start Canceled — Hood Open
- Remote Start Canceled — Fuel Low
- Remote Start Canceled — Swing Gate Open
- Remote Start Canceled — Time Expired
- Remote Start Canceled — System Fault
- Remote Start Disabled — Start Vehicle To Reset

The instrument cluster display message will stay active until the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Description

The Vehicle Security system monitors the vehicle doors for unauthorized entry and the ignition switch for unauthorized operation. When the alarm is activated, the interior switches for door locks are disabled. The Vehicle Security system provides both audible and visible signals. If something triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security system will provide the following audible and visible signals:

- The horn will pulse
- The parking lights and/or turn signals will flash
- The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security system:

1. If any doors or windows are open, close them.
2. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the OFF position.
3. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
   - Push lock on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.

- Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry door handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone ⇨ page 19.
- Push the lock button on the key fob.

NOTE:
The Vehicle Security system will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock.

To Disarm The System

The Vehicle Security system can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grab the Passive Entry door handle (if equipped) ⇨ page 19.
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position.

NOTE:
- The driver's door key cylinder cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security system.
- When the Vehicle Security system is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The Vehicle Security system is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security system will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain inside the vehicle, then open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

If the Vehicle Security system is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security system will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

Rearming Of The System

If something triggers the alarm and no action is taken to disarm it, the Vehicle Security system will turn the horn off after a 29 second cycle (with five seconds between cycles and up to eight cycles if the trigger remains active) and then rearm itself.

Security System Manual Override

The Vehicle Security system will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock.

DOORS

Description

CAUTION!
Careless handling and storage of the removable door panels may damage the seals, causing water to leak into the vehicle's interior.

Manual Door Locks

All doors are equipped with an interior rocker-type door lock lever. To lock a door when leaving your vehicle, push the rocker lever forward to the lock position and close the door. To unlock the door, push the rocker lever rearward.

Manual Door Lock

NOTE:
The mechanical key can be used to lock or unlock the doors, swing gate (if equipped with a lock), glove compartment, and console storage.

WARNING!
• For personal security reasons and safety in a collision, lock the vehicle doors when you drive, as well as when you park and exit the vehicle. • When exiting the vehicle, always switch off the ignition and remove the key fob from the vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries and death. • Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. • Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

(Continued)

WARNING!

Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Power Door Locks — If Equipped

The power door lock switch is located on each front door panel. Push the switch forward to unlock the doors, and rearward to lock the doors.

Power Door Lock Switch

WARNING!

- For personal security reasons and safety in a collision, lock the vehicle doors when you drive, as well as when you park and exit the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always switch off the ignition and remove the key fob from the vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries and death.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Keyless Enter 'n Go™ — Passive Entry (If Equipped)

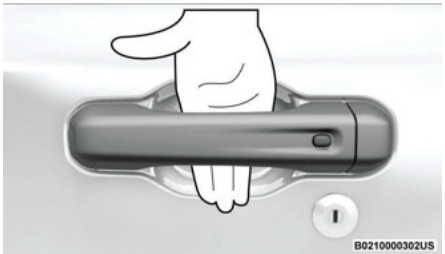
The Passive Entry system is a feature that allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) and swing gate without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

NOTE:

- Passive Entry may be programmed on/off within the Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 131.
- The key fob may not be detected by the vehicle Passive Entry system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop, or other electronic device; these devices may interfere with the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the Passive Entry system from locking/unlocking the vehicle.
- Passive Entry unlock initiates illuminated approach (low beams, license plate lamp, position lamps) for whichever duration is set (between 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds). Passive Entry unlock also initiates two flashes of the turn signal lights.
- If wearing gloves, if it has been raining/snowing, or there is salt/dirt covering the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- The doors may unlock when water is sprayed on the Passive Entry door handles, if the key fob is located outside of the vehicle within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the handle.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will relock and, if equipped, will arm the Vehicle Security system.

To Unlock From The Driver Or Passenger Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the door handle, grab the handle to unlock the vehicle. Grabbing the driver's door handle will unlock the driver door automatically. Grabbing the passenger door handle will unlock all doors and the swing gate automatically.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

NOTE:

Either the driver door only or all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle, depending on the selected setting in the Uconnect system ⇨ page 131.

Frequency Operated Button Integrated Key (FOBIK-Safe)

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function only if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

FOBIK-Safe only executes in vehicles with a START/STOP ignition button. There are three situations that trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any Passive Entry vehicle:

- A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry key fob while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is open.

When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it detects a Passive Entry key fob inside the vehicle, the vehicle will unlock and alert the customer. If Passive Entry is disabled using Uconnect system, the key fob protection described in this section remains active/functional.

NOTE:

The vehicle will only unlock the doors during a FOBIK-Safe operation when a valid Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:

- A second valid Passive Entry key fob is detected outside of the vehicle (within 5 ft (1.5 m) of a Passive Entry door handle).
- The doors are manually locked using the door lock knobs.
- Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch, and then the doors are closed.

To Lock The Vehicle's Doors And Swing Gate

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fobs within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handles, pushing the Passive Entry lock button will lock the vehicle doors and the swing gate.

Push The Door Handle Button To Lock

NOTE:

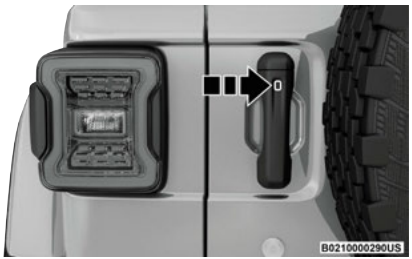
DO NOT grab the door handle when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).

DO NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

To Unlock/Enter The Swing Gate

The swing gate Passive Entry unlock feature is built into the swing gate handle. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the swing gate handle, grab the swing gate handle to unlock the swing gate automatically, and pull the swing gate to open.



Swing Gate Passive Entry Lock Button

To Lock The Swing Gate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the swing gate handle, pushing the Passive Entry lock button will lock the vehicle doors and the swing gate.

NOTE:

- After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using any Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle without the vehicle unlocking.
- If Passive Entry is disabled using the Uconnect Settings, the key fob protection described in "Frequency Operated Button Integrated Key (FOBIK-Safe)" remains active/functional.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is depleted.

Automatic Door Locks — If Equipped

The Automatic Door Lock feature default condition is enabled. When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h). The Automatic Door Lock feature can be enabled or disabled by an authorized dealer per written request of the customer. Please see an authorized dealer for service.

Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door and remove the cap over the lock actuator. Then use a flat-blade screwdriver (or mechanical key) and rotate the dial to the lock or unlock position.

Child-Protection Door Lock Function

NOTE:

- When the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.
- After disengaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the unlocked position.
- After engaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the locked position.
- For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the lock lever rearward (located on the door trim panel), lower the window and open the door with the outside door handle.

WARNING!
Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened

(Continued)

WARNING!

from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

NOTE:

- Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the child lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle. Once the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before getting out of the car, be sure to check that there is no one left inside.
- The Child-Protection Door Lock system is to be disabled for vehicles used for taxi application and yellow license plates as per the local government laws.

Front Door Removal

NOTE:

Before beginning the door removal process, ensure you have a clean, secure storage area prepared to safely store the doors after removal.

WARNING!

- Do not drive your vehicle on public roads with the doors removed as you will lose the protection they can provide. This procedure is furnished for use during off-road operation only. Failure to follow this warning can result in death or serious personal injury.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- All occupants must wear seat belts during off-road operation with doors removed. For off-road driving tips, see ⇨ page 159.
- Do not store detached doors inside of the vehicle, as they may cause personal injury in the event of an accident.

CAUTION!

Careless handling and storage of the removable door panels may damage the seals, causing water to leak into the vehicle's interior.

A0210000002US

Door Removal Warning Label

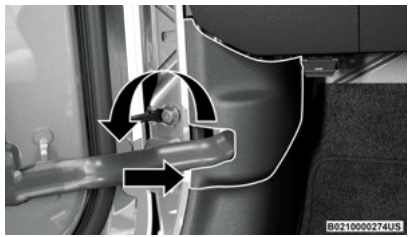
Outside rearview mirrors are mounted on the doors. If you choose to remove the doors, see an authorized dealer for a replacement cowl-mounted outside mirror. Law requires outside mirrors on vehicles for on-road use.

NOTE:

- Doors are heavy; use caution when removing them. Two people are required to remove and install each door.
- When front doors are removed, the Blind Spot Monitoring System will be unavailable. Power Mirrors and Power Door Locks will also be unavailable.

To remove the front doors, proceed as follows:

1. Lower the glass window to prevent damage and use the door frame for support. Once the window is lowered, turn the vehicle OFF.
2. Fold the outside mirror to the fully closed position.
3. Remove the plastic wiring access door under the instrument panel by sliding the plastic panel along the door frame toward the seats until the tabs are detached.

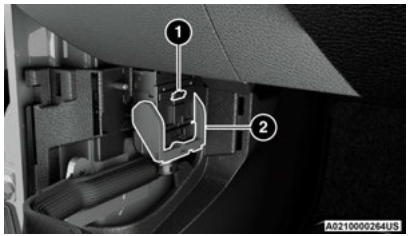


Wiring Access Door

NOTE:

Do not force open; this will break the plastic cover.

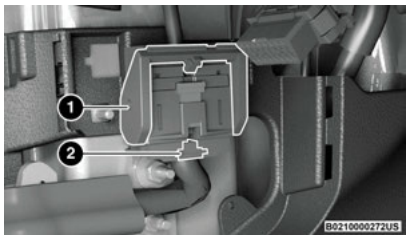
4. Pull up on the red locking tab to unlock the wiring harness.



Closed Wiring Harness

1 — Red Locking Tab
2 — Wiring Harness Lever (Closed Position)

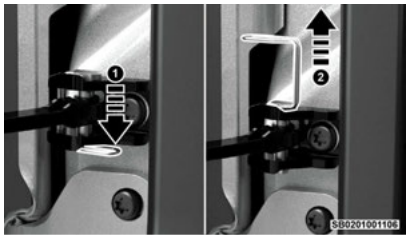
5. Push and hold down the black security tab under the wiring harness, and lift the harness lever into the open position.



Open Wiring Harness

1 — Wiring Harness Lever (Open Position)
2 — Black Security Tab

6. With the wiring harness open, pull **straight** downward on the wiring connector to unplug. Store the wiring connector in the lower door basket.
7. With the door in the fully open position, remove the check arm pin. To remove, push down with your thumb to disconnect the check arm pin clip (1) then flip pin clip upward (2). Then, using a twisting motion, pull up on the check arm pin clip until it is fully removed from the bracket.



Raise Check Arm Pin Clip

1 — Pin Clip Disengagement Location
2 — Flip Pin Clip

8. While keeping one hand on the door to keep from fully swinging open, gently pull the door until the check arm (1) is out of the bracket. Then, place the check arm pin back into the bracket. Push the center of check arm pin clip (3) until you feel and hear two clicks. Ensure the check arm pin is fully retained in the bracket (2).

Door Check Arm

1 — Check Arm
2 — Stored Check Arm Pin
3 — Push In Check Arm Pin Clip

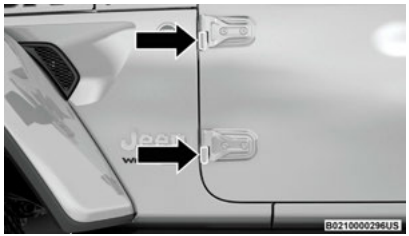
9. With the door open, lift the door with the help of another person, to clear the hinge pins from their hinges and remove the door.

To Install The Front Doors

1. To reinstall the door(s), first remove the check arm pin from the bracket.

2. With the help of another person, using the lifting points, and the door positioned at 90°, locate the longer upper and lower hinge pins on the door, lower them on the body hinges on the vehicle until fully seated.

NOTE:
The upper hinge pin is longer, which can be used to assist in guiding the door into place during installation.



Hinge Pin Locations

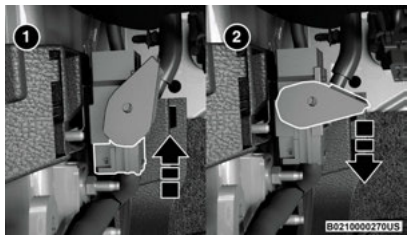
3. Align the check arm pin hole to hole in check bracket on body. Place check arm pin in bracket and check arm and flip down pin clip . Push in center of check arm pin clip until two clicks are felt or heard. Ensure the check arm pin is fully retained in the bracket.

Replacing The Wiring Connector Into The Wiring Harness

To reinstall the wiring connector on the vehicle's door into the harness just inside the vehicle, proceed as follows:

NOTE:
Make sure there is plenty of slack on the wiring connector during installation. Close the door slightly to provide more slack if needed.

1. With light finger pressure, seat the wiring connector **straight** into the wiring harness until the wiring harness lever starts to lower with the latching pin.

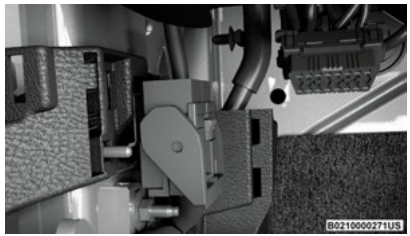


Connecting The Wiring Harness

1 — Seat Connector Straight Into Harness
2 — Wiring Harness Lever Starts To Lower

CAUTION!
Failure to correctly reconnect the wiring connector into the harness will result in damage that is not covered by the New Vehicle Warranty.

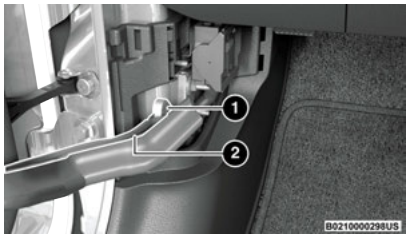
2. After the harness lever has started to move with the pressure of seating the wiring connector, continue by lowering the wiring harness lever to the fully closed position.



Fully Closed Position

3. Push the red locking tab downward to lock into place.

4. Attach the cloth strap of the door onto the metal hook just inside the vehicle.



Cloth Strap Attachment

1 — Metal Hook
2 — Cloth Strap

5. Replace wiring access doors.

WARNING!

To avoid personal injury be sure to keep your arms, hands, fingers and all objects clear of the check arm area during the removal and installation procedures.

Rear Door Removal (Four-Door Models)

WARNING!

Do not drive your vehicle on public roads with the doors removed as you will lose the protection they can provide. This procedure is furnished for use

(Continued)

WARNING!

during off-road operation only. Failure to follow this warning can result in death or serious personal injury.

Door Removal Warning Label

WARNING!

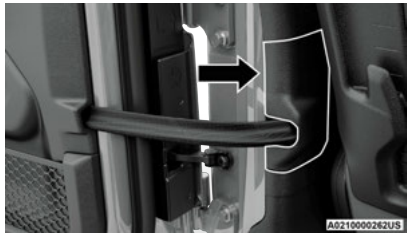
- All occupants must wear seat belts during off-road operation with doors removed. For off-road driving tips, see ⇨ page 159.
- Do not store detached doors inside of the vehicle, as they may fly around and cause personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, rough terrain, or a collision.

NOTE:

Doors are heavy; use caution when removing them.

To remove the rear doors, proceed as follows:

1. Roll down the glass window to prevent any damage.
2. Slide the front seat(s) fully forward.
3. Pry open and remove the plastic wiring access door from the bottom of the B-pillar.

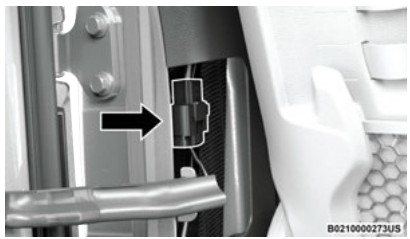


Wiring Access Door

4. Unplug the wiring connector.

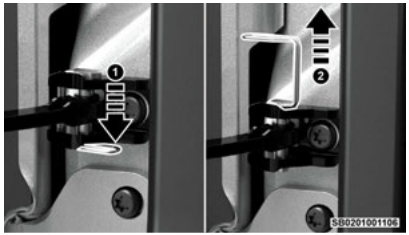
NOTE:

Squeeze the tab on the base of the wiring harness. This will unlock the connector tab, allowing the wiring connector to be unplugged.



Wiring Connector

5. With the door in the fully open position, remove the check arm pin. To remove, push down with your thumb to disconnect the check arm pin clip (1) then flip pin clip upward (2). Then, using a twisting motion, pull up on the check arm pin clip until it is fully removed from the bracket.



Raise Check Arm Pin Clip

1 — Pin Clip Disengagement Location
2 — Flip Pin Clip

6. While keeping one hand on the door to keep from fully swinging open, gently pull the door until the check arm (1) is out of the bracket. Then, place the check arm pin back into the bracket. Push the center of check arm pin clip (3) until you feel and hear two clicks. Ensure the check arm pin is fully retained in the bracket (2).

Door Check Arm

1 — Check Arm
2 — Stored Check Arm Pin
3 — Push In Check Arm Pin Clip

7. With the door positioned at 45° or greater from shut position, lift the door with the help of another person, to clear the hinge pins from their hinges and remove the door.

To reinstall the door(s), perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

NOTE:
The upper hinge has a longer pin, which can be used to assist in guiding the door into place when reinstalling.

Door Frame

WARNING!

- Do not drive your vehicle on public roads with the door frame(s) removed as you will lose the protection that they can provide. This procedure is furnished for use during off-road operation only.
- Do not drive your vehicle on public roads with the doors removed as you will lose the protection that they can provide. This procedure is furnished for use during off-road operation only.

CAUTION!

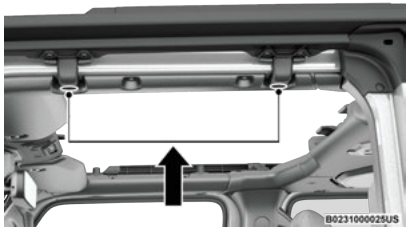
Failure to follow these cautions may cause interior water damage, stains or mildew:

- Opening a door or lowering a window while the top is wet may allow water to drip into the vehicle's interior.
- Careless handling and storage of the removable door frame(s) may damage the seals, causing water to leak into the vehicle's interior.
- The door frame(s) must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Improper installation can cause water to leak into the vehicle's interior.

Door Frame Removal

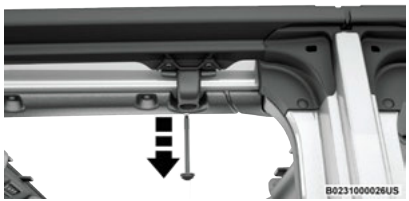
NOTE:
In four door models, the rear door frames must be removed first, followed by the front door frames.

1. Using the provided #40 Torx head driver and ratchet, loosen the Torx screws located on the underside of each door frame (two per door) and remove the fasteners by pulling downward.



Door Frame Screw Locations

NOTE:
Fasteners will not fall out once completely loose, as they are held in place by design.



Remove Screws From Below Frame

2. Lift the frame upward, removing it from the vehicle.

Step Two

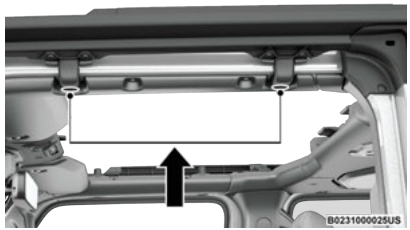
3. Store screws in a secure location.
4. Repeat procedure on the front door frame (four door models).

WARNING!

- Do not drive your vehicle on public roads with the door frame(s) removed as you will lose the protection that they can provide. This procedure is furnished for use during off-road operation only.
- Do not drive your vehicle on public roads with the doors removed as you will lose the protection that they can provide. This procedure is furnished for use during off-road operation only.

Door Frame Installation Four Door Models — If Equipped

1. Install the front door rail first.
2. Carefully place the front door rail in the rubber seal at the top of the windshield, and line up the holes for the Torx head screws (two for each door).
3. Swing the frame bracket around the side of the rail, and insert the screws from underneath. Tighten with #40 Torx head driver until they are snug, being careful not to cross-thread the screws or overtighten. Refer to the following table for the appropriate torque specifications for the door rail screws.



Step Three

Target Torque Specification For Torx Fasteners	Maximum	Minimum
79.6 in-lb (9 N·m)	87.6 in-lb (9.9 N·m)	71.7 in-lb (8.1 N·m)

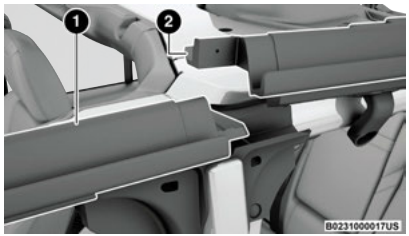
CAUTION!

Do not overtighten the screws. You can strip the screws if they are overtightened.

4. Set the rear door frame pin into the hole on top of the body side, just behind the rear door opening.

Step Four

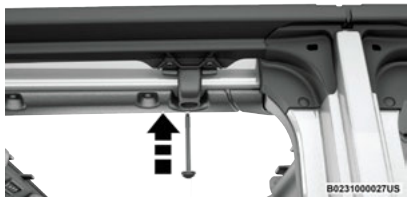
5. Carefully position the top of the door frame onto the rear of the front door rail, making sure rubber seals lie flat. Ensure the seals are installed correctly to avoid water leaks.



Position Of Frame Above Door

1 — Front Door Rail
2 — Rear Door Frame

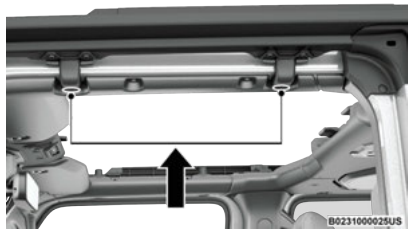
6. Swing the frame bracket around the side of the rail, and insert the screws from underneath. Tighten with #40 Torx head driver until they are snug, being careful not to cross-thread the screws or overtighten. Refer to the preceding table for the appropriate torque specifications for the door rail screws.



Step Six

Door Frame Installation Two Door Models — If Equipped

1. Carefully place the front door rail in the rubber seal at the top of the windshield, and line up the holes for the Torx head screws (two for each door).
2. Swing the frame bracket around the side of the rail, and insert the screws from underneath. Tighten with #40 Torx head driver until they are snug, being careful not to cross-thread the screws or overtighten. Refer to the following table for the appropriate torque specifications for the door rail screws.



Step Two

Target Torque Specification For Torx Fasteners	Maximum	Minimum
79.6 in-lb (9 N·m)	87.6 in-lb (9.9 N·m)	71.7 in-lb (8.1 N·m)

CAUTION!
Do not overtighten the screws. You can strip the screws if they are overtightened.

WINDOWS

Folding Windshields

CAUTION!

Lowering of the windshield is NOT recommended in vehicles equipped with a Power Sliding Top. Damage will occur to the top as well as the header seal.

The fold-down windshield on your vehicle is a structural element that can provide some protection in some accidents. The windshield also provides some protection against weather, road debris and intrusion of small branches and other objects.

Do not drive your vehicle on-road with the windshield down, as you lose the protection this structural element can provide.

If required for certain off-road uses, the windshield can be folded down. However, the protection afforded by the windshield is then lost. If you fold down the windshield, drive slowly and cautiously. It is recommended that the speed of the vehicle be limited to 10 mph (16 km/h), with low range operation preferred if you are driving off-road with the windshield folded down.

Raise the windshield as soon as the task that required its removal is completed and before you return to on-road driving. Both you and your passengers should wear seat belts at all times, on-road and off-road, regardless of whether the windshield is raised or folded down.

WARNING!

Carefully follow these warnings to help protect against personal injury:

- Do not drive your vehicle on-road with the windshield down.
- Do not drive your vehicle unless the windshield is securely fastened, either up or down.
- Eye protection, such as goggles, should be worn at all times when the windshield is down.
- Be sure that you carefully follow the instructions for raising the windshield. Make sure that the folding windshield, windshield wipers, side bars, and all associated hardware and fasteners are correctly and tightly assembled before driving your vehicle. Failure to follow these instructions may prevent your vehicle from providing you and your passengers' protection in some accidents.
- If you remove the doors, store them outside the vehicle. In the event of an accident, a loose door may cause personal injury.

Lowering The Windshield

1. Before completing the following steps:
   - If your vehicle is equipped with a Soft Top, the top **MUST** be lowered, and the door rails must be removed prior to lowering the windshield.
   - If your vehicle is equipped with a Hard Top, the Freedom Panels **MUST** be removed prior to lowering the windshield.
   - Refer to the following instructions for more information:
     - Soft Top Lowering ⇨ page 83
     - Door Frame ⇨ page 26
     - Freedom Top Panels ⇨ page 90

CAUTION!

Failure to follow this step will cause damage to the vehicle's header seal.

2. Manually remove the protective caps over the windshield wiper hex bolts.

Step Two

1 — Hex Bolt Cover Installed
2 — Hex Bolt Cover Removed

3. Using the provided 15 mm socket, remove the two hex bolts and remove the wiper arms.
4. Move to the inside of the vehicle and lower both sun visors.

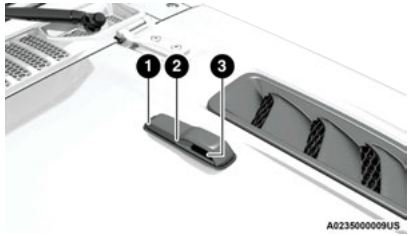
5. Using the provided #40 Torx head driver, remove the four Torx screws located along the interior of the windshield.

Interior Torx Screw Locations

1 — Outside Torx Screws
2 — Inside Torx Screws

NOTE:
Store all of the mounting bolts in their original threaded holes and tighten for safekeeping.

6. Lower the windshield gently until it contacts the tie-down bumpers (if equipped).



Tie-Down Bumpers

1 — Washer Nozzle
2 — Bumper
3 — Tie-Down

7. Secure the windshield by passing a cinch strap through the tie-down on either side of the hood and on the windshield frame. Tighten the strap to secure the windshield in place. An OEM Mopar® designed protective cover is available for purchase from an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!
Do Not Overtighten! Damage to the windshield could result.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)/FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) SENSOR PROTECTIVE COVER — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle requires a protective cover that is to be used whenever the windshield is folded down in order to protect the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)/Forward Collision Warning (FCW) sensor. An OEM Mopar® designed protective cover is available for purchase from an authorized dealer. To install the cover, refer to the following instructions:

1. Secure the top part of the cover so that it hinges to the header.
2. Swing the cover down and push on it so that it covers the opening.
3. Check to make sure the cover is secured properly.

NOTE:
Be sure to remove the cover before returning the windshield to the normal position. Store the cover in the cargo area.

Cleaning Instructions

During windshield down applications, dust/dirt can accumulate in the cover and block the camera lens. Use a microfiber cloth to clean the camera lens, module, and inside cover, being careful not to damage or scratch the module.

Raising The Windshield

1. Release the strap that secured the windshield in the lowered position.
2. Raise the windshield.

3. Using the provided #40 Torx head driver, reinstall the four Torx screws located along the interior of the windshield. Secure them until they are snug, being careful not to cross-thread the screws or overtighten.

Interior Torx Screw Locations

1 — Outside Torx Screws
2 — Inside Torx Screws

4. Reinstall the windshield wiper arms using the provided 15 mm socket. First, align the tips of the blade to the "T" mark in the glass. Then, while holding the arm in that position, reinstall the hex nut and tighten until snug. Be careful not to overtighten. Repeat for the other arm.
5. Reinstall the protective caps over the wiper arm hex bolts and push gently until they snap into place.

Step Five

1 — Hex Bolt Cover Installed
2 — Hex Bolt Cover Removed

6. After completing the preceding steps:
   - If your vehicle is equipped with a Soft Top, reinstall the Door Rails and raise the top.
   - If your vehicle is equipped with a Hard Top, reinstall the Freedom Top panels.

Power Window Controls

The power window switches are located on the instrument panel below the climate controls. Push the switch downward to open the window and upward to close the window.

The top left switch controls the left front window and the top right switch controls the right front window.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Power Window Switches

To open the window part way (manually), push the window switch down briefly and release.

NOTE:

The power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after ignition is placed in the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

Four-Door Models

The lower left switch controls the left rear passenger window, and the lower right switch controls the right rear passenger window.

NOTE:
There are window switches located on the rear of the center console for the rear passenger windows in the four-door model.

Auto-Down Feature

The driver door power and the passenger door power window switches have an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch down to the second detent and release, and the window will go down automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

WARNING!
There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, rotate the switch downward. To enable the window controls, rotate the switch upward.

Window Lockout Switch

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the Power Sliding Top (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the Power Sliding Top open, adjust the Power Sliding Top opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

MIRRORS

Inside Rearview Mirror

Automatic Dimming Mirror

The rearview mirror can be adjusted up, down, left, and right. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

The mirror automatically adjusts to headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

NOTE:
The Automatic Dimming feature is disabled when the vehicle is in REVERSE to improve the driver's view.

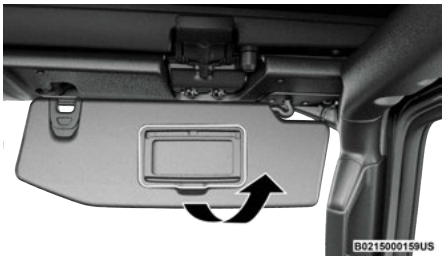
Automatic Dimming Mirror

The Automatic Dimming feature can be turned on or off through Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 131.

CAUTION!
To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped

To access an illuminated vanity mirror, flip down one of the visors and lift the mirror cover.



Illuminated Vanity Mirror Cover

Outside Mirrors

The outside mirror(s) can be adjusted to the center of the adjacent lane of traffic to achieve the optimal view.

Outside Rearview Mirror

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side mirror.

Outside Mirrors With Turn Signal — If Equipped

Driver and passenger outside mirrors with turn signal lighting contain LEDs, which are located in the upper outer corner of each mirror.

The LEDs are turn signal indicators, which flash with the corresponding turn signal lights in the front and rear of the vehicle. Turning on the Hazard Warning flashers will also activate these LEDs.

Power Mirrors — If Equipped

The power mirror controls are located on the door panel next to the door handle.

Power Mirror Switch

The power mirror controls consist of mirror select buttons and a four-way mirror control switch. To adjust a mirror, push either the L (left) or R (right) button to select the mirror that you want to adjust.

Using the mirror control switch, push any of the four arrows for the direction that you want the mirror to move.

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature will be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster (if equipped) ⇨ page 125.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

Description

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

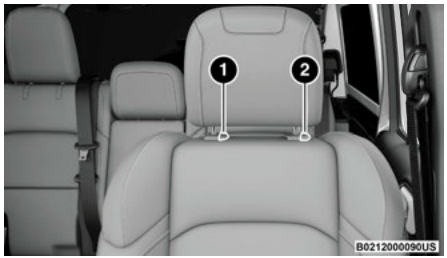
WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Front Head Restraints

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button located on the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint. The release button does not need to be pushed to adjust the head restraint.

To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go then push the adjustment button and the release button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then adjust it to the appropriate height.



Front Head Restraint

1 — Release Button
2 — Adjustment Button

WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the preceding reinstallation instructions prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

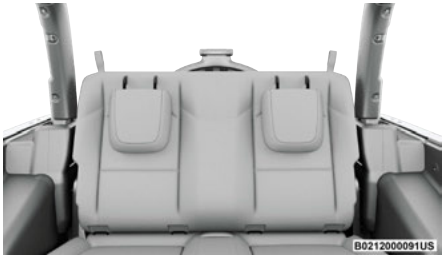
NOTE:
Do not reposition the head restraint rearward to the incorrect position in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of the head.

Rear Head Restraints — Two Door Models

The rear seat is equipped with non-adjustable, but foldable head restraints.

To fold the outboard head restraint, pull on the release strap located on the upper outboard side of each rear seat.

Rear Head Restraint Folding Strap Location



Rear Head Restraints Folded

To return the head restraint to its upward position, lift up on the head restraint until it locks into place.

For information on child seat tether routing, see
⇨ page 41.

WARNING!

- Do not drive the vehicle without the rear seat head restraints installed while passengers are occupying the rear seat. In a collision, people riding in this area without the head restraints installed are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow

(Continued)

WARNING!

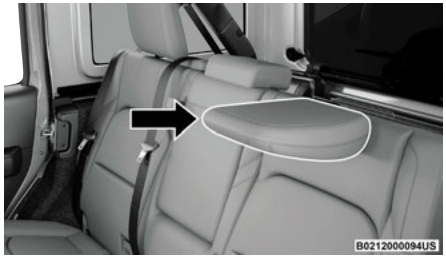
the preceding reinstallation instructions prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

Rear Head Restraints — Four Door Models

The rear seat is equipped with nonadjustable, but foldable, outboard head restraints, as well as an adjustable, removable center head restraint.

To fold the outboard head restraint, pull on the inner release lever, located on the upper part of the rear seat.

Rear Head Restraint Lever



Rear Head Restraint Folded

To return the head restraint to its upward position, lift up on the head restraint until it locks into place.

To raise the center head restraint, lift up on the head restraint. To lower the center head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push down on the head restraint.

To remove the center head restraint, push the release button, located on the base of the head restraint, and pull upward on the head restraint.

To install the head restraint, hold the release button while pushing downward on the head restraint.
For information on child seat tether routing, see
⇨ page 41.

NOTE:
Lower the center head restraint to avoid contact with the center console when folding the seat down.

WARNING!

- Do not drive the vehicle without the rear seat head restraints installed while passengers are occupying the rear seat. In a collision, people riding in this area without the head restraints installed are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the preceding reinstallation instructions prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

FRONT SEATS

DESCRIPTION

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint system of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

POWER ADJUSTMENT FRONT SEATS — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Some models may be equipped with a power driver's seat and/or power passenger seat. The power seat switch and power seat recliner switch are located on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use the power seat switch to adjust seat height, angle, or forward/rearward position. Use the power seat recline switch to adjust the angle of the seatback.

Power Seat Switches

1 — Power Seat Switch
2 — Power Recline Switch

Forward Or Rearward Adjustment

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Height Adjustment

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

Tilt Adjustment

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch and the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch.

Reclining The Seatback Forward Or Rearward

The seatback can be reclined both forward and rearward. Push the power recline switch forward or rearward. The seatback will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Power Lumbar — If Equipped

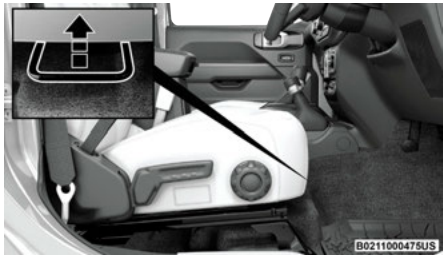
Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward to increase the lumbar support. Push the switch rearward to decrease the lumbar support. Pushing upward or downward on the switch will raise and lower the position of the support.

Power Lumbar Switch

Manual Adjustment Front Seats

Manual Front Seat Forward/Rearward Adjustment

The seat can be adjusted forward or rearward by using a bar located by the front of the seat cushion, near the floor. While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar located under the seat cushion and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



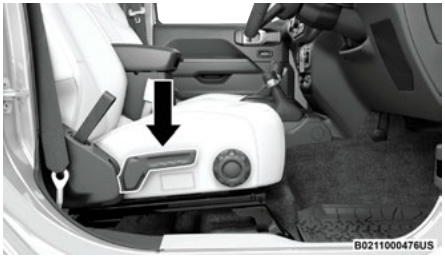
Adjustment Bar Location

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Manual Seat Height Adjustment

The driver's seat height can be raised or lowered by using the ratcheting handle, located on the outboard side of the seat. Pull upward on the handle to raise the seat, push downward on the handle to lower the seat. Several strokes may be necessary to achieve the desired position.



Seat Height Adjustment

Manual Front Seat Recline Adjustment

To recline the seat, pull on the recline strap and lean forward or backward, depending on the direction you would like the seatback to move. Release the strap when the desired position is reached and the seatback will lock into place.

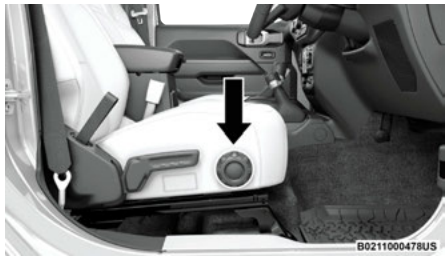
Recline Strap

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Lumbar Support

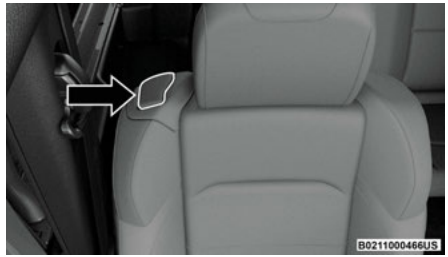
The lumbar control knob is located on the outboard side of the front driver seat. Rotate the control forward to increase and rearward to decrease the desired amount of lumbar support.



Lumbar Control Knob

Front Passenger Easy Entry Seat — Two Door Models

Pull upward on the easy entry lever located on the outboard side of the seatback, and slide the entire seat forward.



Easy Entry Lever

To return the seat to a sitting position, fold the seatback upright until it locks and push the seat rearward until the track locks.

NOTE:

- The front passenger seats have a track memory, which returns the seat to its original position.
- The recline strap and easy entry lever should not be used during the automatic returning of the seat to its sitting position.

Front Heated Seats

The front heated seat controls are located within the Uconnect system or on the instrument panel. Press the button to switch between heat settings and to turn the feature off.

NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

- The vehicle must be running for the heated seats to operate.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

REAR SEATS

Description

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint system of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat — Four Door Models

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat to allow for extended cargo space.

NOTE:

- Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.
- The center head restraints must be in the lowest position to avoid contact with the center console when folding the seat.

WARNING!

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

To Fold Down The Rear Seat

There are two release levers located on each upper outboard side of the rear seat. The larger of the two release levers folds down the seat and the head restraint simultaneously. The smaller lever folds down the head restraint independently for improved visibility.

To fold the seat, lift upward on the large release lever and slowly fold down the seatback. The head restraint will fold automatically with the seat when this lever is pulled.

Seatback Release Lever

NOTE:

You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal. By simply unfolding the seats to the open position, the seat cushion will return to its normal shape over time.

To Raise The Rear Seat

Raise the seatback and lock it into place. Then, raise the head restraint until it locks into place. If

interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

WARNING!
Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

Fold And Tumble Rear Seat — Two Door Models

NOTE:

- Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to reposition the front seats.
- Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.

Folding The Rear Seat

1. Lift the seatback release lever and fold the seatback forward.

Rear Seatback Release Lever

2. Slowly flip the entire seat forward.

Using The Retention Straps

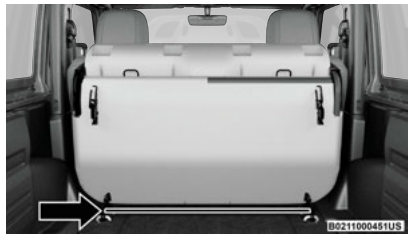
1. There are two retention straps located on the back of the rear seat and two corresponding wire loops located on the back of each B-pillar. Open the hook-and-loop fastener on the strap and thread through the wire loop. Fold the hook-and-loop fastener over to keep the seat in the folded position. This should be done on both sides.

Rear Seat Tumble Position Retention Strap

2. To return the seat to its normal upright position, reverse these steps.

Removing The Rear Seat

1. Push down on the release bar on each side, and pull the seat out and away from the lower bracket.



Release Bar Location

2. Remove the seat from the vehicle.
3. To reinstall the rear seat, just reverse these steps.

NOTE:

Do not drive the vehicle without reattaching the rear seat latches.

WARNING!
• It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.
- In a collision, you or others in your vehicle could be injured if seats are not properly latched to their floor attachments. Always be sure that the seats are fully latched.

Rear Seat Armrest — If Equipped

The center part of the rear seat can also be used as a rear armrest with cupholders. To unfold it, grab the pull strap under the head restraint and pull it forward.

Rear Seat Armrest

NOTE:
The cupholder liner can be removed for cleaning.

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

Description

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

Warning Label On Front Passenger Sun Visor

2. A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position ⇨ page 57.
3. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint ⇨ page 57.

4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, see your Owner Handbook for customer service contact information.

WARNING!

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.
- Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, the passenger side front air bag must be deactivated. Always make sure the airbag

(Continued)

WARNING!

deactivation indicator light is illuminated when using a child restraint system. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.

- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Front Seat And Second Row BeltAlert — If Equipped

BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger to buckle their seat belts. The BeltAlert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn solid red and remain red until the seat belt is buckled. The respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn solid green once the seat belt is buckled. After the driver and outboard front seat passenger have buckled their seat belts all Seat Belt Reminder Lights will turn off. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain solid red until the driver and outboard front seat passenger are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

Rear Seat BeltAlert (If Equipped)

Rear Seat BeltAlert shows the driver whether the seat belts in the rear seat are buckled or unbuckled (if equipped with Rear Seat BeltAlert). When the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position, a Seat Belt Reminder Light located in the upper right corner of the instrument cluster turns on for each second row seat position (if equipped with Rear Seat BeltAlert). The Rear BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range.

If a second row seat belt is buckled, the Rear BeltAlert Reminder light for that seating position will illuminate solid green. If a rear seat passenger is not wearing the seat belt, the BeltAlert warning sequence will start (if equipped with Rear Seat BeltAlert). The respective Seat Belt Reminder light will illuminate solid red. If the seat belt is not buckled when the vehicle exceeds a specified speed, the Rear Seat Belt Reminder light will flash red and a continuous chime will sound for approximately 30 seconds if there is no change of status of the rear seat belt buckles. If a rear seat passenger unbuckles a seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the warning sequence will start again and the Rear Seat Belt Reminder Light for that position will change from green to red. This will alert the driver to stop the vehicle until the rear seat passenger buckles the seat belt again. All rear seat BeltAlert lights will remain illuminated for approximately 60 seconds (if equipped with Rear Seat BeltAlert).

The Belt Reminder light will indicate if a rear seat is not occupied and the seat belt is unbuckled. If the rear seat is removed (for vehicles with a removable rear seat) the Belt Reminder light will illuminate two dashes **- -**.

Driver and Front Passenger BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. Rear Seat BeltAlert cannot be deactivated. FCA does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:

If Front BeltAlert has been deactivated, the Front Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All front and rear seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the

(Continued)

WARNING!

seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far

(Continued)

WARNING!

forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions regarding seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to an authorized FCA dealer for inspection.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

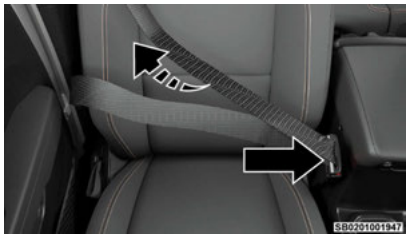
1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grab the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.

Pulling Out The Latch Plate

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



Positioning The Lap Belt

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

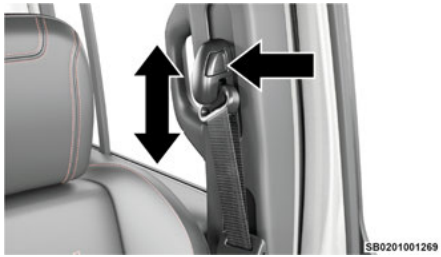
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grab and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and outboard front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Upper Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

WARNING!
• Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the

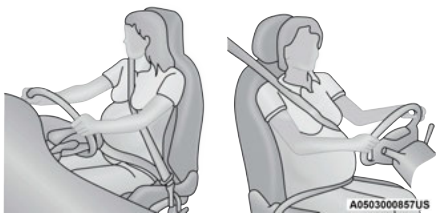
(Continued)

WARNING!

seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
- Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front and second row outboard seat belt systems are equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:
These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

The front and second row outboard seat belt systems are equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters (If Equipped)
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors (If Equipped)

Air Bag Warning Light

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately two to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the two to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

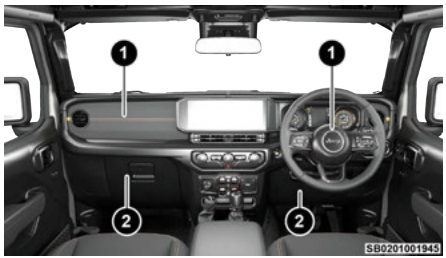
Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Redundant Air Bag Warning Light

If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately ⇨ page 117.

Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.



Front Air Bag/Knee Impact Bolster Locations

1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
2 — Driver And Passenger Knee Impact Bolsters

WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment

(Continued)

WARNING!

could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.
- Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, the passenger side front airbag must be deactivated. Always make sure the airbag deactivation indicator light is illuminated when using a child restraint system. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.
- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The front air bag system is designed to inflate based on the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components. The driver front air bag system has a single stage air bag. The passenger front air bag system has a multistage front air bag. The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. For the multistage air bag, a low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the passenger multistage Front Air Bag.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work

(Continued)

WARNING!

with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Passenger Air Bag Disable Feature — If Equipped

This system allows the driver to DISABLE (OFF) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag if a child restraint **must** be installed in the front seat. Only DISABLE (OFF) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag if it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint in the front seat. Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front ⇨ page 57.

WARNING!

- A DISABLED (OFF) Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is deactivated and will not deploy in a collision.
- A DISABLED (OFF) Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will not provide a front passenger additional protection by supplementing the seat belts.
- Do not install a child restraint in the front seat unless the Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator light OFF on the overhead sports bar is illuminated to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is DISABLED (OFF).
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

(Continued)

The Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can be ENABLED (ON) or DISABLED (OFF) by selecting the desired setting in the instrument cluster display menu.

The Passenger Air Bag DISABLE Feature consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- OFF Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light — an amber light located on the overhead sports bar
- ON Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light — an amber light located on the overhead sports bar
- Air Bag Warning Light — an amber light located in the instrument cluster display

SB0201001874

Passenger Air Bag Indicator Lights

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. The ORC illuminates the Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light and the Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light on the overhead sports bar for approximately five to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the indicator light that is illuminated tells the driver and passenger the status of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. If any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately:

- Both indicator lights do not come on as a self-check when the ignition is first in the START or ON/RUN position.
- Both indicator lights stay on after you start the vehicle.
- Both indicator lights stay off after you start the vehicle.

- Both indicator lights come on as you drive.
- Both indicator lights turn off as you drive.

Once the self-check is complete, only one Passenger Air Bag Indicator Light should be illuminated at a time.

WARNING!

If any of the above conditions occur, indicating there is an issue with the Passenger Air Bag Indicator Light, the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will remain in the last selected state (DISABLED or ENABLED).

Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light – Located On The Overhead Sports Bar

The Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light tells the driver and front passenger when the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is deactivated. The Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light will illuminate to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will not deploy during a collision. **NEVER** assume the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is deactivated unless the Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light is illuminated.

Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light – Located On The Overhead Sports Bar

The Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light tells the driver and front passenger when the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is activated. The Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light will illuminate to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will deploy during an impact that requires air bag deployment. **NEVER** assume the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is activated unless the Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light is illuminated.

WARNING!

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.
- Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, the passenger side front air bag must be deactivated. Always make sure the airbag deactivation indicator light is illuminated when using a child restraint system. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.
- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Children 12 years or younger should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

(Continued)

DISABLING (OFF) The Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag

To DISABLE (OFF) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag, access the instrument cluster display main menu located in the instrument cluster by pushing the Up or Down arrow button located on the steering wheel, then complete the following actions:

Action	Information
Scroll Up or Down to “Vehicle Set-Up”	
Press the “OK” on the vehicle steering wheel to enter “Vehicle Settings”	
Scroll Up or Down using the arrow buttons on the steering wheel to select “Security”	

Action	Information
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Security”	
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Passenger AIRBAG”	
Scroll Up or Down to Passenger AIRBAG OFF “ OFF”	**NOTE:** If the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag was previously ENABLED (ON) it will default to ON and user will have to scroll down to select OFF.
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select Passenger AIRBAG OFF “ OFF”	
Scroll Up or Down to select “YES” to confirm	
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “YES”	**NOTE:** If this step is not completed within 1 minute this option will timeout and this process will have to be repeated.
	A single chime will sound with the Passenger AIRBAG OFF indicator light illuminated for 4 to 5 seconds confirming the disabling of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The Passenger AIRBAG OFF indicator light will remain continuously illuminated telling the driver and front passenger that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is DISABLED (OFF).

Following the actions listed in the table above will DISABLE (OFF) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator light on the overhead sports bar will illuminate to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will not deploy during a collision.

ENABLING (ON) The Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag

Access the instrument cluster display main menu located in the instrument cluster by pushing the Up or Down arrow button located on the steering wheel, then complete the following actions:

Action	Information
Scroll Up or Down to “Vehicle Set-Up”	
Press the “OK” on the vehicle steering wheel to enter “Vehicle Settings”	
Scroll Up or Down using the arrow buttons on the steering wheel to select “Security”	
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Security”	
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Passenger AIRBAG”	
Scroll Up or Down to Passenger AIRBAG ON “ ON”	**NOTE:** If the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag was previously DISABLED (OFF) it will default to OFF and user will have to scroll down to select ON.
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select Passenger AIRBAG ON “ ON”	
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Yes”	**NOTE:** If this step is not completed within 1 minute this option will timeout and this process will have to be repeated.
	A single chime will sound with the Passenger AIRBAG ON indicator light illuminated for 4 to 5 seconds confirming the enabling of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The Passenger AIRBAG ON indicator light will remain continuously illuminated telling the driver and front passenger that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is ENABLED (ON).

Following the actions in the table above will ENABLE (ON) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light on the overhead sports bar will illuminate to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will deploy during an impact that requires air bag deployment.

WARNING!

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.
- Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, the passenger side front air bag must be deactivated. Always make sure the airbag deactivation indicator light is illuminated when using a child restraint system. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.
- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Children 12 years or younger should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

Knee Impact Bolster

The knee impact bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Side Air Bags

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs). If your vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs), please refer to the information below.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located on the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

The SABs (if equipped with SABs) may help reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback’s trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs). If your vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs), please refer to the information below.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs (if equipped with SABICs) may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs (if equipped with SABICs) may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.

WARNING!

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

Side Impacts

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Air Bag System Components

NOTE:

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters (If Equipped)
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors (If Equipped)

If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power

- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System
- Unlock the power door locks

Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door
- Cut off battery power to the:
  - Engine
  - Electric Motor (if equipped)
  - Electric power steering
  - Brake booster
  - Electric park brake
  - Automatic transmission gear selector
  - Horn
  - Front wiper

NOTE:

After an accident, remember to place the ignition in the STOP (OFF) position to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

After an accident, if the vehicle will not start after performing the reset procedure, the vehicle must be towed to an authorized dealer to be inspected and to have the Enhanced Accident Response System reset.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front fascia/bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;

- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

CHILD RESTRAINTS — CARRYING CHILDREN SAFELY

Warning Label On Front Passenger Sun Visor

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. EC directive 2003/20/EC requires proper use of restraints in all EC countries.

Children less than 1.5 m tall and 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.
- Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, the passenger side front air bag must be deactivated. Always make sure the air bag deactivation indicator light is illuminated when using a child restraint system. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.
- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Children should ride rearward facing as long as possible; this is the most

protected position for a child in the event of a crash. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

In Europe, children restraint systems are defined by regulation ECE-R44, which divides them into five weight groups:

Group	Age	Weight Groups	Size class / Fixing
Group 0	Indicatively up to 9 months	up to 10 kg	ISO/L1 ISO/L2 ISO/R1
Group 0+	Indicatively up to 2 years	up to 13 kg	ISO/R1 ISO/R2 ISO/R3
Group 1	Indicatively from 8 months to 4 years	9-18 kg	ISO/R2 ISO/R3 ISO/F2 ISO/F2X ISO/F3
Group 2	Indicatively from 3 to 7 years	15-25 kg	—
Group 3	Indicatively from 6 to 12 years	22-36 kg	—

The ECE R44 standard supplements the ECE R-129 regulation, which defines the characteristics of i-Size Child Restraint Systems (see the "Suitability of passenger seats for i-Size child restraint system use, if equipped with i-Size" paragraph for more information). All restraint devices must bear the type-approval data, together with the control mark, on a label solidly fixed to the child restraint system which must never be removed. Lineaccessori Mopar® includes child restraints systems for each weight group. These devices are recommended having been specifically designed for Jeep® vehicles.

WARNING!

Extreme Hazard! Do not place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an active air bag. Refer to visor mounted labels for information. Deployment of the air bag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the baby regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

WARNING!

Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, the passenger side front air bag and side bag (for versions/markets, where provided) must be deactivated through the Setup menu. Deactivation should be verified by checking whether the warning light is switched on in the instrument panel. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.

"Universal" Child Restraint Systems

Before installing any child restraint in this vehicle, see the Child Restraint Usage by Seating Position table to check if a seating position is suitable for the type of child restraint you are using ⇨ page 65.

- The figures in the following sections are examples of each type of universal child restraint system. Typical installations are shown. Always install your child restraint system according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions, which must be included with this type of restraint system.
- Child restraint systems with ISOFIX anchorages are available for installing the child restraint system to the vehicle without using the vehicle's seat belts.

Group 0 And 0+

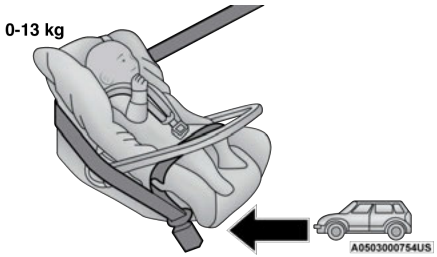


Fig. A

Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward facing in the vehicle as long as possible. Infants up to 13 kg must be restrained in a rear-facing seat like the child seat shown in fig. A. This type of child restraint supports the child's head and does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations or a crash.

The rear-facing child restraint is restrained by the vehicle's seat belts, as shown in fig. A. The child seat restrains the child with its own harness.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an active air bag. A deploying passenger Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Always deactivate the front air bag when using a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat.

Group 1

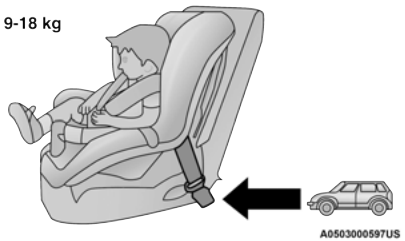


Fig. B

Children who weigh between 9 kg and 18 kg may be carried in a Group 1, forward facing seat like the one in fig. B. This type of child restraint is for older children who are too big for a Group 0 or 0+ child restraint.

GROUP 2

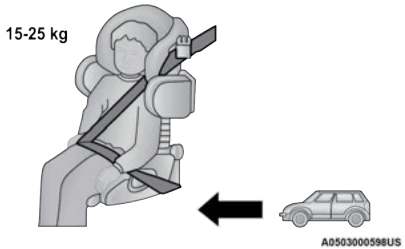


Fig. C

Children who weigh between 15 kg and 25 kg and who are too big for the Group 1 child restraint may use a Group 2 child restraint system.

As shown in fig. C, the Group 2 child restraint system positions the child correctly with respect to the seat belt so that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lap belt is snug on the pelvis and not the abdomen.

GROUP 3

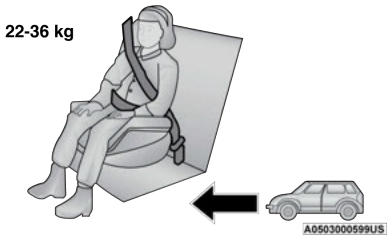


Fig. D

Children who weigh between 22 kg and 36 kg and who are tall enough to use the adult shoulder belt may use a Group 3 child restraint. Group 3 child restraints position the lap belt on the child's pelvis. The child must be tall enough that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not their neck.

Fig. D shows an example of a Group 3 child restraint system correctly positioning the child on the rear seat.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

SEAT BELTS FOR OLDER CHILDREN

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts instead of using child restraints.

Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the seat belt properly fits the child or if they should still use a Group 2 or Group 3 child restraint to improve the fit of the seat belt:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat while the child is still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?

5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was “no,” then the child still needs to use a Group 2 or 3 child restraint in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child’s squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

ISOFIX Restraint System

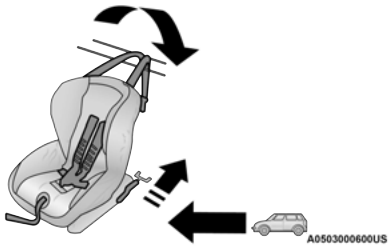


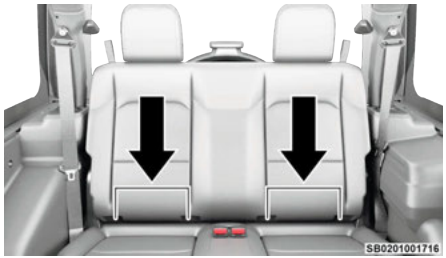
Fig. E

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called ISOFIX. This system allows ISOFIX-equipped child seats to be installed without using the vehicle’s seat belts. The ISOFIX system has two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and a top tether anchorage located behind the seating position.

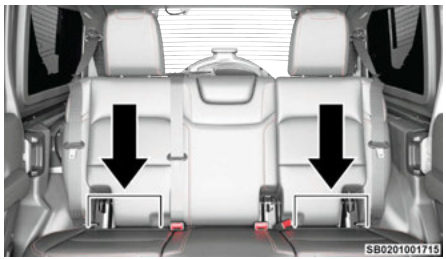
An example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1 is shown in fig. E. ISOFIX child restraints are also available in the other weight groups.

Locating The ISOFIX Anchorages

The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



ISOFIX Anchorages (Two-Door Models)

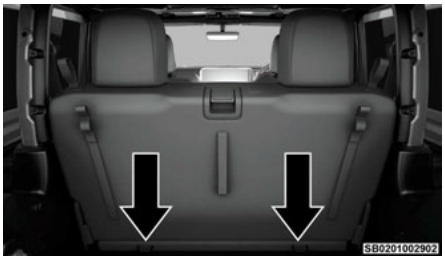


ISOFIX Anchorages (Four-Door Models)

Locating The Tether Anchorages

Two-Door Models

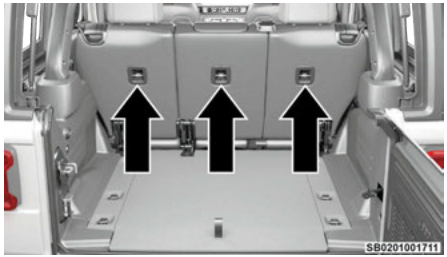
There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position, located near the floor.



Tether Strap Anchorages (Two-Door Models)

Four-Door Models

There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.



Tether Strap Anchorages (Four-Door Models)

ISOFIX child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar on each side. Each will have a connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints may also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Center Seat ISOFIX

Two Door Model

WARNING!

This vehicle does not have a center seating position. Do not use the center lower ISOFIX anchorages to install a child seat in the center of the back seat.

Four Door Model

WARNING!

- Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the ISOFIX system. This position is not approved for any type of ISOFIX child restraint system.
- Do not install your ISOFIX child restraint system using only the center tether anchorage. Use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center seating position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please see ⇨ page 57for typical installation instructions.

To Install An ISOFIX Child Restraint

Before installing any child restraint in this vehicle, see the Child Restraint Usage by Seating Position table ⇨ page 65 to check if a seating position is suitable for the type of child restraint you are using.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

When using a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system, you can only use approved child restraint systems with the marking ECE R44 (release R44/03 or superior) “Universal ISOFIX”.

To install an ISOFIX Child Restraint:

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower connectors and on the tether strap of the child seat so that

you can more easily attach the connectors to the vehicle anchorages.

2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. If the second row seat can be reclined, you may recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See ⇨ page 63 for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.

WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the ISOFIX anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- Install the child restraint system when the vehicle is stationary. The ISOFIX child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click.

(Continued)

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage:

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. If the seat can be moved, you may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.

Tether Strap Mounting (Two-Door Models)

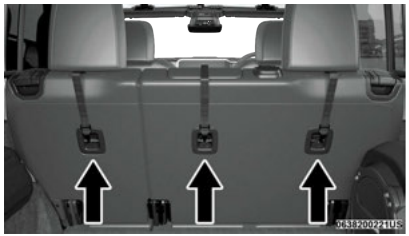
4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

Center Tether Attachment (Four-Door Models without Center Armrest)

1. If adjustable, lower the adjustable center head restraint to the full down position.
2. Route the tether strap over the seatback and head restraint.



Tether Strap Mounting (Four-Door Models Without Center Armrest)

3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the center tether anchorage located on the back of the seat.
4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

The child restraint owner's manual provides instructions for installing the child restraint using the seat belt. Read and follow these instructions to install the child seat properly.

Suitability Of Passenger Seats For i-Size Child Restraint System Use — If Equipped

The rear outboard seats of the vehicle are type-approved to house the state-of-the-art i-Size child restraint systems.

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- The child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months;
- Child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision;
- The use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system;
- Efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight anymore but according to the child's height, is increased; and
- Compatibility between the vehicle seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX"; this means that they can be perfectly fitted in type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.

NOTE:

The vehicle seats, i-Size type-approved, are marked by the symbol shown in Figure XX.

Figure XX

Child Restraint Usage By Seating Position

This table gives technical information specifically intended for child restraint system manufacturer and, as such, translation into national language is not required:

Two-Door Model	Seating Positions				
Seat Position Number	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
Seating Position Suitable For Forward Facing Universal Belted (yes/no)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating Position Suitable For Rearward Facing Universal Belted (yes/no)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
i-Size Seating Position (yes/no)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating Position Suitable For Lateral Fixture (L1/L2)	No	No	No	No	No
Largest Suitable Rearward Facing Fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3)	No	No	R3	No	R3
Largest Suitable Forward Facing Fixture (F1/F2X/F2/F3)	No	No	F3	No	F3
Seat Suitable For Auxiliary Child Restraint Systems (B2/B3)	No	No	B3	No	B3

Four-Door Model	Seating Positions				
Seat Position Number	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
Seating Position Suitable For Forward Facing Universal Belted (yes/no)	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Seating Position Suitable For Rearward Facing Universal Belted (yes/no)	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
i-Size Seating Position (yes/no)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

Four-Door Model	Seating Positions				
Seat Position Number	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
Seating Position Suitable For Lateral Fixture (L1/L2)	No	No	No	No	No
Largest Suitable Rearward Facing Fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3)	No	No	R3	R2	R3
Largest Suitable Forward Facing Fixture (F1/F2X/F2/F3)	No	No	F3	F3	F3
Seat Suitable For Auxiliary Child Restraint Systems (B2/B3)	No	No	B3	No	B3

When using a suitable seating position, adjust the seat to the rearmost position.

When using a larger child seat, reposition the forward seat.

SEATING POSITIONS:

1. Front Left
2. Front Right
3. 2nd Row Left
4. 2nd Row Center
5. 2nd Row Right

If the head restraint interferes with the installation of the child restraint system, adjust the head restraint (if adjustable).

WARNING!

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbeachtung kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhaltesysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrerairbag auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Plaats het kinderstoeltje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDE OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasegero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERCIA LUB CIĘŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yolcu airbağı aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidiş yönüne ters biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆSTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagudvendt barnestol på passagersædet, hvis passager-airbagen er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJEKS VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSISED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapadja olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvaistet sõidusuunaga vastassuunas.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKA. Älä aseta lasten turvaistuinta niin, että lapsi on selkä menosuuntaan, kun matkustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para criança numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GALI ĮŠTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUSIŽEISTI. Nedėkite vaiko sėdynės atgręžtos nugara į priekinį automobilio sėdėtį ten, kur yra veikiant keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARLIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en bakåtvänd barnstol i framsätet då passagerarsidans krockkudde är aktiv.
H	HALÁSOS VAGY SÚLYOS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetirányval szembe, ha az utas oldalán légzsák működik.
LV	VAR IZRAISĪT NĀVI VAI NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS. Nenovietot mazuļa sēdeklī pretēji braukšanas virzienam, ja pasažiera pusē ir uzstādīts gaisa spilvens.
CZ	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNÉHO UBLÍŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumisťujte dětskou sedačku do opačné polohy vůči směru jízdy v případě aktivního airbagu spolujezdce.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUDIH POŠKODB. Otroškega avtomobilskega sedeža ne nameščajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene zračne blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCE DECESUL SAU LEZIUNI GRAVE. Nu montați scaunul de mașină pentru bebeluși în poziție contrară direcției de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΛΗΘΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Η ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετείτε το καρεκλάκι αυτοκινήτου για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέση σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει αερόσακος εν ενεργεία στη θέση συνεπιβάτη.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за пренасяне на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	MÔŽE NASTAŤ SMRŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Nedávajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливающееся против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTONOSNIH OZLJEDA. Sjedala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se installirati na prednja sjedala ako postoji aktivni zračni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة لا تستخدم مقاعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية"، حيث أن الطفل قد يتعرض لوفاة أو لإصابة بالغة.

STEERING WHEEL AND CONTROLS

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located on the steering column.

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column Lever

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the control handle upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving

(Continued)

WARNING!

with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped

The heated steering wheel control is located within the Uconnect system or on the instrument panel. Press the button to switch between heat settings and to turn the feature off. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on until the operator turns it off. The heated steering wheel may not turn on when it is already warm.

NOTE:

The vehicle must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

Electro-Hydraulic Power Steering

Your vehicle is equipped with an electro-hydraulic power steering system that provides increased vehicle response and ease of maneuverability. The system adapts to different driving conditions. If the electro-hydraulic power steering system experiences a fault that prevents it from providing power steering assist, then the system will provide mechanical steering capability.

CAUTION!

Extreme steering maneuvers may cause the electrically driven pump to reduce or stop power steering assistance in order to prevent damage to the system. Normal operation will resume once the system is allowed to cool.

If the “SERVICE POWER STEERING” message and a flashing icon are displayed on the instrument cluster screen, it indicates that the vehicle needs to be taken to an authorized dealer for service. It is likely the vehicle has lost power steering assistance ⇨ page 110.

If the “POWER STEERING HOT” message and an icon are displayed on the instrument cluster screen, it indicates that extreme steering maneuvers may have occurred, which caused an over temperature condition in the power steering system. You will lose power steering assistance momentarily until the over temperature condition no longer exists. Once driving conditions are safe, then pull over and let the vehicle

idle for a few moments until the light turns off
⇨ page 110.

NOTE:

- Even if power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.
- If the condition persists, see an authorized dealer for service.

START BUTTON

Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The START/STOP ignition button has several operating modes that are labeled and will illuminate when in position. These modes are OFF, ACC, RUN, and START.

START/STOP Ignition Button

1 — OFF
2 — ACC
3 — RUN

The push button ignition can be placed in the following modes:

OFF

- The engine is stopped.
- Some electrical devices (e.g. power locks, alarm, etc.) are available.

ACC

- Engine is not started.
- Some electrical devices (e.g. climate controls, heated seats, etc.) are available.

RUN

- Driving position.
- All electrical devices are available.

START

- The engine will start.

NOTE:

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of the START/STOP ignition button, the key fob may have a low or depleted battery. In this situation, a backup method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side with the mechanical flip key) against the START/STOP ignition button and push to operate the ignition switch.

CAUTION!

- Do not press the mechanical key against the START/STOP ignition button.
- Do not use sharp metal objects (e.g. screwdriver etc.) to pry the button out of the ignition switch. This button comes as an assembly, and is not removable. This can damage the silicone shield.

Backup Starting Method

Do Not Use Mechanical Key

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter 'n Go™ in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

NOTE:

- For more information on normal starting, see ⇨ page 137.
- When opening the driver's door with the ignition in the ON/RUN position (engine not running), a chime will sound to remind you to place the ignition in the OFF position. In addition to the chime, the message will display "Ignition Or Accessory On" in the cluster.

Electronic Steering Wheel Lock — If Equipped

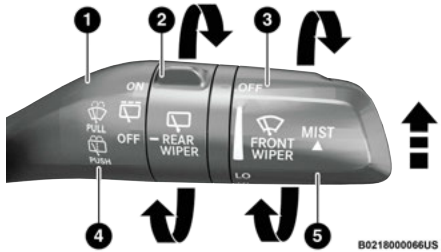
Your vehicle may be equipped with a passive electronic steering wheel lock. This lock prevents steering the vehicle with the ignition OFF. The steering wheel lock releases with the ignition ON. If the lock does not disengage and the vehicle does not start, turn the wheel to the left and right to disengage the lock.

WIPERS AND WASHERS

Description

The windshield wiper/washer control lever is located on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located at the end of the lever.

Windshield Wiper Operation



Windshield Wiper/Washer Operation

1 — Pull For Front Washer
2 — Rotate For Rear Wiper Operation (If Equipped)
3 — Rotate For Front Wiper Operation
4 — Push Forward For Rear Washer
5 — Push Up For Mist

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the first detent past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation. Rotate the end of the lever upward to the second detent past the intermittent settings for high-speed wiper operation.

CAUTION!

In cold weather, always turn off the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the park position before turning off the engine. If the wiper switch is left on and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.

Intermittent Wipers

Use the intermittent wiper when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable pause between cycles, desirable. Rotate the end of the lever to the first detent position for one of four intermittent settings. The delay cycle can be set anywhere between 1 to 18 seconds.

NOTE:

The wiper delay times depend on vehicle speed. If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washers

To use the washer, pull the lever toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the delay range, the wiper will start and continue to operate for two or three wipe cycles after the lever is released. Then, the intermittent interval previously selected will resume.

If the lever is pulled while in the off position, the wipers will operate for two or three wipe cycles. Then, the wipers will turn off.

NOTE:

As a protective measure, the washer will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the switch is released the washer will resume normal operation.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other

(Continued)

WARNING!

vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Push upward on the wiper lever to activate a single wipe to clear off road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. As long as the lever is held up, the wipers will continue to operate.

NOTE:

The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The washer function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

For information on wiper care and replacement, see ⇨ page 218.

Rear Window Wiper/Washer — If Equipped

A rotary switch on the center portion of the windshield wiper/washer lever controls the operation of the rear wiper/washer function.

Rotate the switch upward to the first detent position for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

Push the wiper lever toward the instrument panel to activate the rear washer. The washer pump and wiper will continue to operate as long as the lever is held.

NOTE:

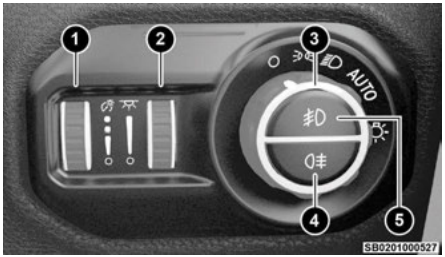
As a protective measure, the washer will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the switch is released the washer will resume normal operation.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is placed in the OFF position, the wiper will automatically return to the parked position. When the vehicle is restarted, the wiper will resume function at whichever position the switch is set at.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Headlight Switch

The headlight switch is located on the right side of the instrument panel. This switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, automatic headlights (if equipped), instrument panel lights, interior lights, fog lights (if equipped), and headlight leveling (if equipped).



Headlight Switch

1 — Instrument Panel Dimmer Control
2 — Ambient Light Dimmer Control (If Equipped)
3 — Headlight Control
4 — Rear Fog Light Switch
5 — Front Fog Light Switch

Starting from the "O" position rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent for parking light and instrument panel light operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the second detent for headlight, parking light, and instrument panel light operation.

Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) — If Equipped

The Daytime Running Lights are active when the low beams are not on, and the engine is running. DRLs may be deactivated by applying the parking brake.

NOTE:

On some vehicles, the Daytime Running Lights may deactivate or reduce intensity on one side of the vehicle (when a turn signal is activated on that side), or on both sides of the vehicle (when the hazard warning lights are activated).

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beams. The lever will return to the centered position. To return the headlights to low beam, pull the lever toward the steering wheel, or push the lever toward the instrument panel.

Multifunction Lever

Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automatically controlling the high beams through the use of a camera mounted on the vehicle's header. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE:

- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off by selecting "ON" under "Auto High Beam" within your Uconnect Settings, as well as turning the headlight switch to the AUTO position and placing the multifunction lever in the high beam position.
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.

Automatic Headlights — If Equipped

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the last detent for automatic headlight operation. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you place the ignition into the OFF position. To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE:

- Headlight time delay must first be enabled with the Uconnect system.
- The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

Headlight Time Delay

This feature provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds when leaving your vehicle in an unlit area. The time delay of the headlights is programmable between 0, 30, 60 and 90 seconds within Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 131.

To activate the delay feature, place the ignition in the OFF position while the headlights are still on. The delay interval begins when the headlight switch is turned off from the low beam position. If the headlight switch is in AUTO and the headlights were on before the ignition was turned off, the delay interval begins automatically.

The feature is disabled by turning on the headlights or parking lights, or by moving the ignition switch out of the OFF position. If you shut off the lights before the ignition is turned on, they will turn off in the normal manner.

NOTE:
The lights must be turned off within 45 seconds of placing the ignition in the OFF position to activate this feature. If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position prior to placing the ignition in the OFF position, there is no need to turn the headlight switch to off to activate Headlight Delay.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights, parking lights, or cargo lights are left on after the ignition is placed in the OFF position, a chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

Front And Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped

The fog light switches are built into the headlight switch.

Fog Light Switch Location

1 — Front Fog Light Switch
2 — Rear Fog Light Switch

To activate the front fog lights, push the upper half of the headlight switch. To turn off the front fog lights, push the upper half of the headlight switch a second time.

To activate the rear fog lights, push the lower half of the headlight switch. To turn off the rear fog lights, push the lower half of the headlight switch a second time.

NOTE:
To turn on the rear fog lamps, the low beam lamps or front fog lamps must first be active.

An indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down to activate the turn signals. The arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation.

NOTE:
If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

Lane Change Assist — If Equipped

Lightly push the multifunction lever up or down, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal will flash three times then automatically turn off.

Automatic Headlight Leveling — If Equipped

This feature prevents the headlights from interfering with the vision of oncoming drivers. Headlight leveling automatically adjusts the height of the headlight beam in reaction to changes in vehicle pitch.

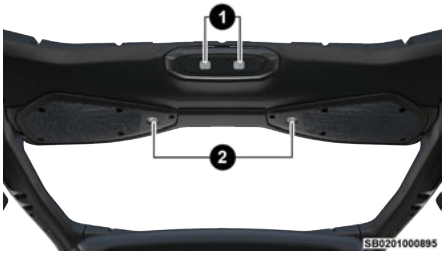
INTERIOR LIGHTS

Interior Courtesy Lights

The courtesy lights will turn on when the front doors are opened, by rotating the dimmer control on the headlight switch fully upward, or, if equipped, when the unlock button is pushed on the key fob.

The interior courtesy lights are located in the center of the vehicle's sport bar, and consist of four reading

lights. Each reading light can be turned on by pushing the lens. Pushing the lens a second time will turn the light off.



Overhead Reading Lights

1 — Front Reading Lamps
2 — Rear Reading Lamps

When a door is open and the interior lights are on, rotating the dimmer control to the extreme bottom position will cause all the interior lights to turn off. This allows the doors to stay open for extended periods of time without discharging the vehicle's battery.

Dimmer Control

The dimmer control is part of the headlight switch and is located on the right side of the instrument panel.

Dimmer Control

With the parking lights or headlights on, rotating the dimmer control upward will increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights.

With the parking lights or headlights on, interior ambient lighting (e.g. courtesy lights in the footwell and front door handles) can also be adjusted using the dimmer control.

ROOF SYSTEMS

Provided Tools

For your convenience, a tool kit is provided with your vehicle located in the center console. This kit includes the necessary tools required for the operations described in the following sections. All pieces fit into the ratchet for easy use.

NOTE:

The soft top and the hard top are to be used independently. Your vehicle warranty will not cover damage resulting from both tops being installed at the same time.

Provided Tools

1 — Ratchet
2 — #T50 Torx Head Driver
3 — #T40 Torx Head Driver
4 — 15 mm Socket

If your vehicle is equipped with a Dual Top (four door models only), the soft top system will be provided in a separate box located in the rear of the vehicle for shipping purposes only.

Lowering The Soft Top Into Sunrider® Position

WARNING!

- The fabric quarter windows and fabric top are designed only for protection against the elements. Do not rely on them to contain occupants within

(Continued)

WARNING!

the vehicle or to protect against injury during an accident. Remember, always wear seat belts.

- Make sure hands and fingers are clear of all pinch points when installing and removing the soft tops. The lift assist mechanism and side bows may cause serious injury if fingers or hands get caught in between.

CAUTION!

The soft top is not designed to carry any additional loads such as roof racks, spare tires, building, hunting, or camping supplies, and/or luggage, etc. Also, it was not designed as a structural member of the vehicle and, thus, cannot properly carry any additional loads other than environmental (rain, snow, etc.).

If the temperature is below 72°F (24°C) and/or the top has been folded down for a period of time, the top will appear to have shrunk when you raise it, making it difficult to put up. This is caused by a natural contraction of the vinyl or acrylic materials of the fabric top.

Place the vehicle in a warm area. Pull steadily on the top fabric. The vinyl will stretch back to its original size and the top can then be installed. **If the temperature is 41°F (5°C) or below, do not attempt to put the top down or roll the rear or side curtains.**

CAUTION!

- Do not run a fabric top through an automatic car wash. Window scratches and wax build up may result.
- Do not lower the top when the temperature is below 41°F (5°C). Damage to the top may result.
- Do not move your vehicle until the top has been either fully attached to the windshield frame, or fully lowered.
- Do not fully lower the top with the windows installed. Window and top damage may occur.
- For important information on cleaning and caring for your vehicle's fabric top ⇨ page 247.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Do not use any tools (screwdrivers, etc.) to pry or force any of the clamps, clips, or retainers securing the soft top. Do not force or pry the soft top framework when opening or closing. Damage to the top may result.

Failure to follow these cautions may cause interior water damage, stains or mildew on the top material:

- It is recommended that the top be free of water prior to opening it. Operating the top, opening a door or lowering a window while the top is wet may allow water to drip into the vehicle's interior.
- Careless handling and storage of the soft top may damage the seals, causing water to leak into the vehicle's interior.
- The soft top must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Improper installation can cause water to leak into the vehicle's interior.

Four Door Side View Components

1 — #1 Bow
2 — #2 Bow
3 — #3 Bow
4 — #4 Bow
5 — #5 Bow
6 — #6 Bow
7 — Front Window Retainer
8 — Lower Window Retainer
9 — Rear Quarter Window

Two Door Side View Components

1 — #1 Bow
2 — #2 Bow
3 — #3 Bow
4 — #4 Bow
5 — #5 Bow
6 — #6 Bow
7 — Front Window Retainer
8 — Lower Window Retainer
9 — Rear Quarter Window

Two And Four Door Rear Components

1 — Rear Window Retainer Attachment Points
2 — Quarter Window Pillars
3 — Swing Gate Bar Retainers

NOTE:

- All lowering and raising the soft top instructions are applicable to both two and four door model vehicles.
- Images shown are of four door models, and appearance of two door model components may differ.

The following options are available to you when lowering your vehicle's soft top:

- Sunrider® position with rear and quarter windows installed

- Sunrider® position with rear and quarter panels removed
- Sunrider® position with rear window installed and quarter panels removed
- Fully lowered position with rear and quarter windows removed

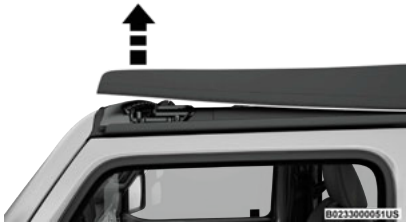
Both quarter windows should be removed and installed together.

Lowering The Soft Top Into Sunrider® Position

1. Fold both sun visors forward against the windshield.
2. Release the header latches from the crossbar by pulling the handle downward. Make sure the hook is disengaged from its receiver.

Step Two

3. From both the left and right sides, lift up on the #1 Bow of the soft top to start the operation.



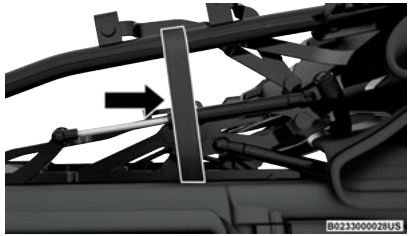
Step Three

4. Move to the side of the vehicle and use the side link to fold the soft top rearward into the Sunrider® position.

Step Four

NOTE:

If leaving the soft top in the Sunrider® position, secure the top by using the two hook-and-loop fasteners provided in the center console.



Step Four

NOTE:

- The vehicle can be driven in the Sunrider® position with the rear window and quarter panel assemblies fully installed or completely removed.
- The rear window and rear quarter windows **must** be removed before fully lowering the soft top to prevent damage to the top. Clean the side and rear windows before removal to assist in preventing scratching during removal of the soft top. If the plastic retainers are difficult to operate due to road dust, etc., clean them with a mild soap solution and a small brush. Cleaning products are available through an authorized dealer.

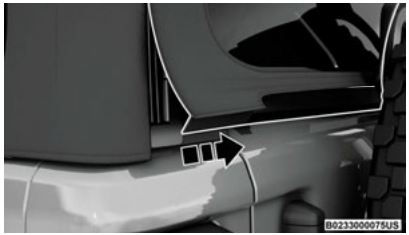
Removing The Soft Top Windows

NOTE:

Before fully lowering the soft top, the rear window and rear quarter windows **must** be removed.

Remove The Rear Window:

1. With the swing gate open, remove the rear window's plastic retainers from the lower right and left corners.



Step One

2. Grab the swing gate bar, rotate it outward and upward releasing it from both the right and left retainers.

Step Two (Left Side Shown)

3. While holding the window in place, slide the swing gate bar to the left separating it from the rear window. Store in soft window bag (if equipped), or a safe location.

Step Three

4. Remove the plastic retainers from both quarter window pillars.

Step Four

5. While keeping the rear window level, slide to the left until it is completely separate from its retainer. **Do not pull downward while removing the rear window. Damage to the retainer could result.**

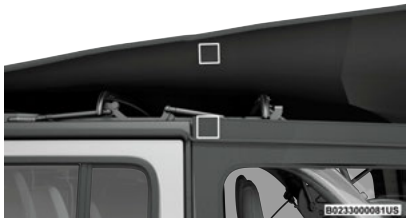
Step Five

Remove The Right And Left Quarter Windows:

1. Through the rear opening, push the bottom corner outward and release tab from the bottom of the window pillar.

Step One

2. Undo the hook-and-loop fastener located at the upper front corner of each quarter window.



Step Two

3. Starting at the rear of the vehicle, remove plastic retainer from along the bottom of the window moving toward the front of the vehicle.

Step Three

4. Remove plastic retainer from the bottom to the top of the front window.

Step Four

5. While keeping the window level, slide rearward until it is completely separate from its retainer. **Do not pull downward while removing the window. Damage to the retainer could result.**

Step Five

6. Store in soft window bag (if equipped) or a safe location.

NOTE:

For information on the use of the storage bag, refer to the next section.

Soft Top Window Storage Bag — If Equipped

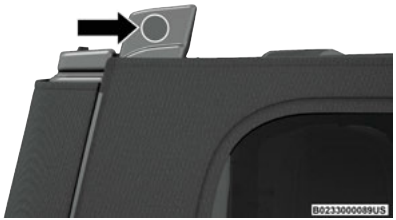
To safely store the soft top rear window, and rear quarter windows, proceed as follows:

NOTE:

The swing gate bar, once removed from the rear window, **does not** store in the soft window storage bag (if equipped).

1. With the bag opened completely, fold both fabric dividers downward and lay the first quarter window all the way to the right side with the inside of the window facing downward and the window pillar to the outside.

NOTE:
The quarter windows are marked “1” and “2” on the inside of the window pillar.



Step One

Step One

1 — Quarter Window Facing Downward
2 — Both Dividers Folded Down

2. Fold the first divider upward, covering the first quarter window.

Step Two

3. Lay the second quarter window on top of the first divider all the way to the left side with the inside of the window facing downward and the window pillar to the outside.

Step Three

1 — Quarter Window Facing Downward
2 — Second Divider Folded Down

4. Fold the second divider upward, covering the second quarter window.

Step Four

5. Lay the rear window on top of the second divider.

Step Five

6. Close the storage bag and store in a safe location.

Step Six

Lowering The Soft Top All The Way

1. Remove the rear window and quarter panel windows ⇨ page 79.
2. From the Sunrider® position ⇨ page 74, remove straps if previously secured and move to the rear of the vehicle.
3. Locate the Sunrider® latch beneath the #6 Bow of the soft top on the left side.

Step Three

4. Pull the latch to release the top, and allow the soft top to slide rearward freely in the guide tracks to the stowed position.

Step Four

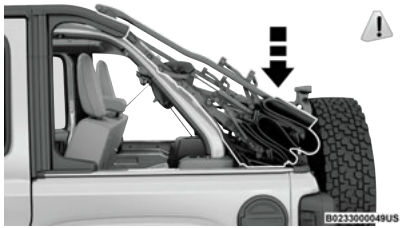
CAUTION!

Failure to follow the next steps could result in damage to the Soft Top or vehicle.

5. While pushing downward slightly on the folded soft top, slide the lock lever on the left and right side lift assist mechanisms to the “lock” position.

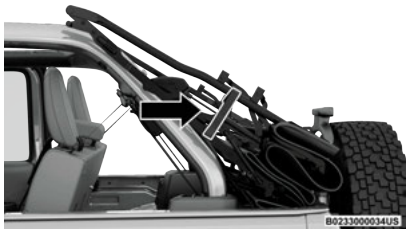
Step Five (Locked Position)

6. Once the lock lever is in the “lock” position, push downward on each side of the folded soft top to ensure it is secure. An audible “click” may be heard.



Step Six

NOTE:
Secure the top by using the two hook-and-loop fasteners provided in the center console.



Step Six

Raising The Soft Top

Raising The Soft Top From The Fully Lowered Position

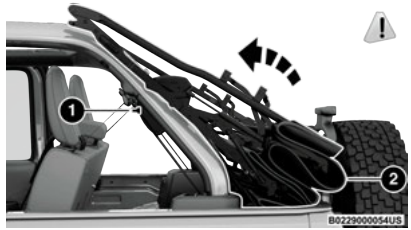
1. From the fully lowered position, remove straps if previously secured.

CAUTION!
Failure to follow the next steps could result in damage to the Soft Top or vehicle.

2. While pushing down on the rear of the top, slide the lock lever on the left and right side lift assist mechanisms to the “unlock” position.

Step Two

3. Push up and forward from the #5 Bow along the guide track until it locks into the Sunrider® position with an audible “click”.

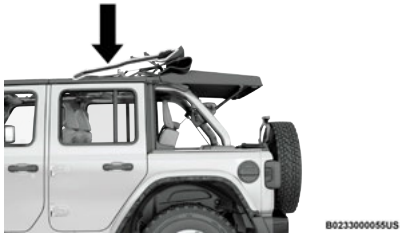


Step Three

1 — Unlocked Position
2 — #5 Bow Location

4. Gently pull rearward on the #6 Bow to ensure the top is locked in the Sunrider® position.

5. Using the side link, lift and push the soft top toward the front of the vehicle manually guiding the top into the closed position.



Step Five

Step Five

6. From inside the vehicle, pull the handle on the header latch downward to engage the hook into its receiver. Repeat on the other side.

Step Six

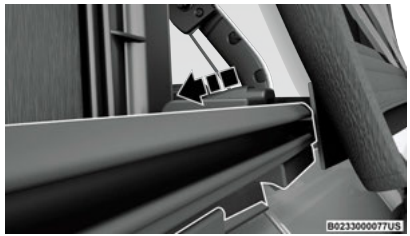
7. Pull the handle back upward while squeezing the hook, locking the latch into place.

Step Seven

Installing The Soft Top Windows

Install The Right And Left Quarter Windows

1. From the rear of the vehicle, guide the top of the window into the retainer and slide forward while keeping the window level. Repeat on the other side.



Step One

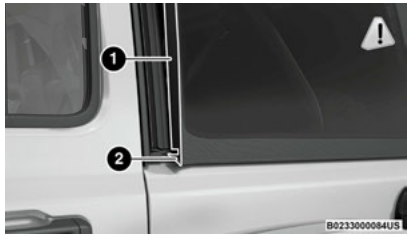
2. Place the top of the quarter window pillar into the top cover, and insert the bottom tab into the clip.

Step Two

Step Two

CAUTION!
Failure to follow all Quarter Window Install steps could result in damage to the Soft Top or vehicle.

3. Engage the retainers on the front of the windows, ensuring they are fully engaged, followed by the retainers along the bottom of the windows.



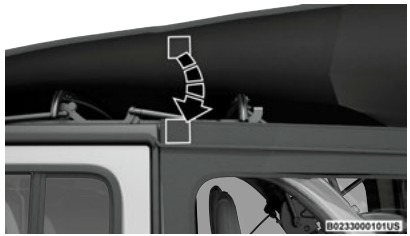
Step Three

1 — Retainer At Front Of Quarter Window
2 — Retainer At Bottom Of Quarter Window

NOTE:

It is **critical** that the retainers are fully engaged before the vehicle resumes motion.

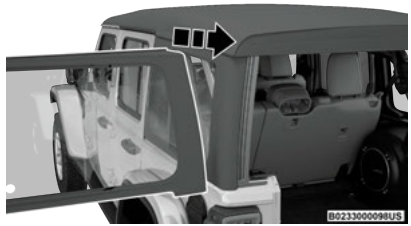
4. Secure the hook-and-loop fastener at the upper front corner of each quarter window by pressing firmly.



Step Four

Install The Rear Window

1. Guide the rear window into the retainer from left to right while keeping the window level.



Step One

2. Insert the swing gate bar into the retainers at the bottom of the window from left to the right.

Step Two

3. Rotate the swing gate bar into the left and right side retainers.

Step Three

4. Line up the rear window to the **right side** quarter window first, and engage the plastic retainers.
5. Repeat with the left side quarter window.

Step Five

6. Engage the rear window retainers in the lower right and left corners.

Step Six

NOTE:
For information on removing your soft top, refer to the next section.

Removing The Soft Top

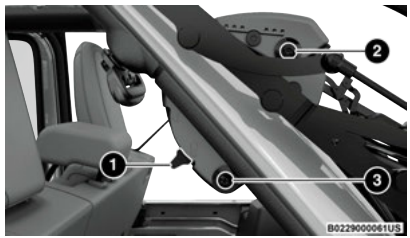
1. Fully lower the soft top ⇨ page 83.

CAUTION!
Failure to follow the next steps could result in damage to the Soft Top or vehicle.

2. Make sure the lift assist mechanism on both the left and right sides are in the “lock” position, and an audible “click” is heard when pushing down on the #1 bow from each of the lift assist mechanisms before removing.

Step Two

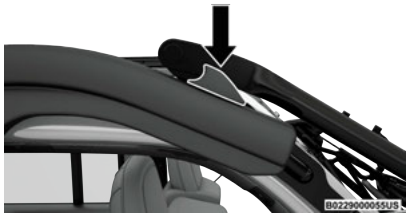
3. Using the provided #40 Torx head driver and ratchet, unscrew the two Torx head screws on each lift assist mechanism, then lift the mechanism up and away from the vehicle.



Step Three

1 — Lock Position
2 — Torx Head Screw
3 — Torx Head Screw

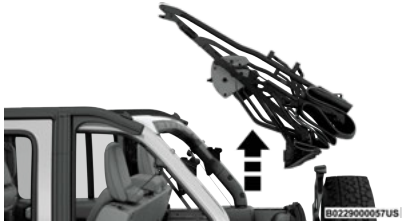
4. Pull the release lever on top of the rail rearward to release the side link from the track.



Step Four

Step Four

5. Repeat on the opposite side.
6. Utilizing two people, lift the soft top up and away from the vehicle, careful to avoid the vehicle's sport bar, trim, and tire carrier. Store the soft top in a safe, clean, and dry location.



Step Six

7. Using the provided #50 Torx head driver and ratchet, unscrew the Torx screw on both rear corners of the vehicle, removing the retainers.

Step Seven

Installing The Soft Top

1. If currently installed, remove the hard top ⇨ page 94.
2. Install the door rails, starting with the front, followed by the rear on each side. For instructions and appropriate torque specifications for the door rail Torx screws ⇨ page 27.
3. Install the rear retainers on each side of the rear of the vehicle using the provided #50 Torx head driver and ratchet. Refer to the following table for recommended torque specifications.

Step Three

CAUTION!
Do not over tighten Torx screws. Damage to the retainers will occur.

Torque Specification For Torx Screw	Maximum	Minimum
119.5 in-lb (13.5 N·m)	150.5 in-lb (17.0 N·m)	106.2 in-lb (12.0 N·m)

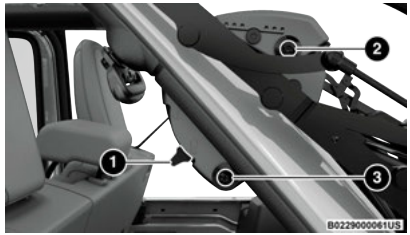
CAUTION!
Failure to follow the next steps could result in damage to the Soft Top or vehicle.

4. Making sure the lift assist mechanism is in the "lock" position, lift the soft top into the rear of the vehicle with the side links pointing toward the front. Lower the lift assist mechanisms onto its retainers on both sides (on the inside of the sport bar).

Step Four

Step Four

5. Using the provided #40 Torx head driver and ratchet, tighten the Torx screws by turning them clockwise. Secure them until they are snug (refer to the following table for recommended torque specifications), being careful not to cross-thread the screws or overtighten. Repeat on the opposite side.



Step Five

1 — Lock Position
2 — Torx Head Screw
3 — Torx Head Screw

Torque Specification For Torx Screws	Maximum	Minimum
119.5 in-lb (13.5 N·m)	150.5 in-lb (17.0 N·m)	106.2 in-lb (12.0 N·m)

CAUTION!
Do not overtighten the screws. You can strip the screws if they are overtightened.

6. While pulling the release lever on the top of the rail rearward, place the side link into the guide track on the top of the rail then release the lever.

Step Six

7. Unsnap and remove the black boot cover. This cover should be discarded. It was intended as a protective cover for shipping only.

8. Raise the soft top ⇨ page 84.

NOTE:
Be sure the wire harness in the left rear corner is not tangled in the soft top bows before you lift the top.

Hard Top Front Panel(s) Removal

CAUTION!

- The hard top is not designed to carry any additional loads, such as after-market roof racks, spare tires, building materials, hunting or camping supplies, etc. For optional Mopar® accessory roof racks ⇨ page 101.
- Do not move your vehicle until the top has been either fully attached to the front header, sport bar, and body side or fully removed.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions may cause interior water damage, stains or mildew:

- It is recommended that the top be free of water prior to panel removal. Removing the top, opening a door or lowering a window while the top is wet may allow water to drip into the vehicle's interior.
- The hard top assembly must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Improper installation can cause water to leak into the vehicle's interior.
- Careless handling and storage of the removable roof panels may damage the seals, causing water to leak into the vehicle's interior.
- The front panel(s) must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Improper installation can cause water to leak into the vehicle's interior.

Four Door Hard Top Components

1 — Right Side Panel
2 — Left Side Panel
3 — Hard Top

Two Door Hard Top Components

1 — Right Side Panel
2 — Left Side Panel
3 — Hard Top

NOTE:

- All hard top removal and installation instructions are applicable to both two and four door model vehicles.
- Images shown are of four door models, and appearance of two door model components may differ.
- **The left side panel must be removed before removing the right side panel.**

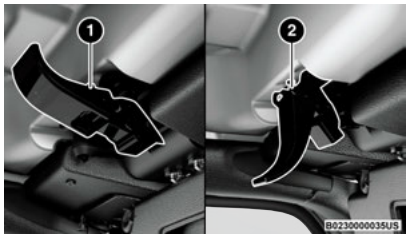
To remove the hard top front panel(s), proceed as follows:

1. Fold down the sun visor against the windshield.

2. Turn the three L-shaped locks on the left side panel (one at the front, the rear, and outside), unlocking them from the roof.

Step Two

3. Unlatch the left side header panel latch located at the top of the windshield.



Step Three

1 — Header Panel Latched
2 — Unlatched Position

4. Remove the left side panel.
5. Repeat the preceding steps to remove the right side panel.

Hard Top Panel(s) Storage Bag — If Equipped

The Freedom Top panels storage bag allows you to store your hard top panels. The storage bag contains two compartments.

Lay the bag for the Freedom Top panels down so the loops and hooks are facing upward. Unzip the bag and fold back the outer flap.

NOTE:

Ensure the front panel latch is closed prior to inserting the panel into the panels bag.

1. Insert the left side hard top panel into the bag with the latches facing upward.
2. Unfold the black panel divider (ensure the divider is lying flat).
3. Insert the right side Freedom Top panel into the bag with the latches facing downward.

   NOTE:

   Ensure the front panel latch is closed prior to inserting the panel into the bag.
4. Unfold the outer flap and zip the hard top bag closed.

Step Four

5. Lift the Freedom Top bag into the vehicle with the hooks and straps facing the back of the rear seat. Attach the clip at the bottom of the bag to the rear cargo tie-down closest to the rear seat.
6. Wrap the upper strap around the rear head restraints and loop the strap through the buckle. Pull on the strap to tighten the Freedom Top bag securely against the rear seat.

Hard Top Front Panel(s) Installation

1. Open the header latch and the three L-shaped locks on each panel.
2. Set the right side panel on the windshield frame with the locating pin in the front receiver mounting hole followed by the left side panel, making sure there is no overhang. Also, make sure that the panels are sitting flush with the body.
3. Reinstall the panel(s) using the same steps for removal in reverse order.

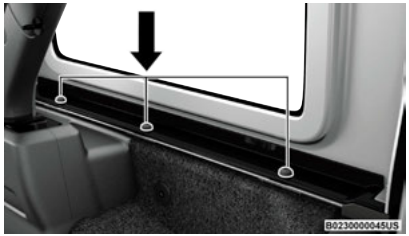
NOTE:
To prevent water leaks, the seals and hard top panels should be clear of any dust and debris prior to reinstallation.

Removing The Hard Top

1. Remove both front panels ⇨ page 90.
2. Open both front doors.
3. Using the provided #50 Torx head driver and ratchet, remove the two Torx head screws that secure the hard top at the B-pillar (near the top of the front doors).

Step Three

4. Remove the six Torx head screws that secure the hard top to the vehicle (along the interior bodyside — three screws on each side) using the #50 Torx head driver.



Step Four

5. Open the swing gate all the way to ensure clearance of the rear window glass. Lift the rear window glass.

Step Five

6. Locate the wire harness and washer hose on the left rear inside corner of the vehicle.

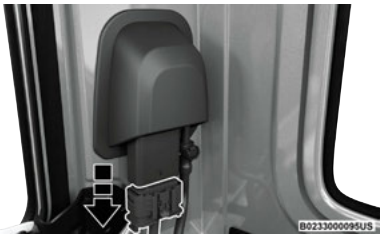
Step Six

7. Release the locking tab by pushing it downward.

Step Seven

8. To remove the wiring harness, push the tab inward while pulling downward to disconnect.

Step Eight

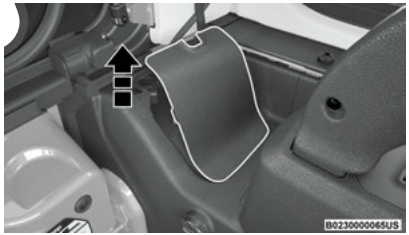


Step Eight

9. To remove the washer hose, push the release button on hose connector, and pull downward.

Step Nine

10. Store the wire harness and washer hose in the compartment below the trim. To access the storage compartment, lift the trim cover as shown.

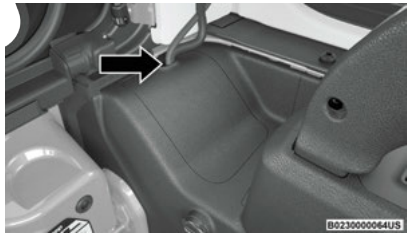


Step Ten

11. Secure the wire harness within the compartment by plugging it into the receptacle and reengaging the locking tab.

Step Eleven

12. Secure the washer hose by snapping it in next to the receptacle, then replace the compartment cover.



Step Twelve

13. Lower the rear window, and close the swing gate.
14. Remove the hard top from the vehicle. Place the hard top on a soft surface to prevent damage.

CAUTION!

The removal of the rear Hard Top requires four adults, one located on each corner. Failure to follow this caution could damage the Hard Top.

Installing The Hard Top

If the door frames are installed from soft top usage, they must be removed prior to installation of the hard top. For removal procedures ⇨ page 26.

To install the hard top, place the hard top on the vehicle while making sure that the top is sitting flush with the body at the sides and check to ensure that there is a uniform gap between the lift glass and hard top. Then follow the removal steps in reverse order.

NOTE:

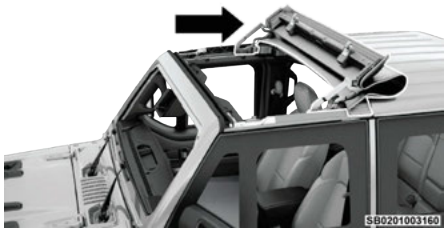
- Inspect the hard top seals for damage and replace if necessary.
- The Torx fasteners that attach the hard top to the body should be torqued as follows using the provided #50 Torx head driver and ratchet:
  - Hard top to B-pillar: 119 in-lb +/- 23 in-lb (13.5 N·m +/- 2.7 N·m)
  - Hard top to J-rail: 154 in-lb +/- 30 in-lb (17.5 N·m +/- 3.5 N·m)

Sunrider® For Hard Top

WARNING!

Do not open or close the Sunrider® top while driving. Operating the top while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

The Sunrider® soft top can be used in place of the Hard Top Freedom Panels for quick and easy opening of the area above the driver and front passenger seats.



Sunrider® For Hard Top

To install the Sunrider® soft top, proceed as follows:

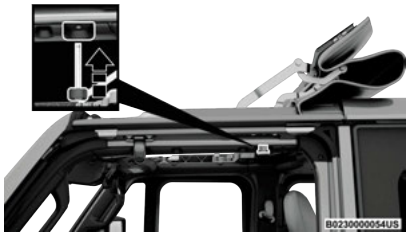
1. Remove both front Hard Top Freedom panels ⇨ page 90.
2. With the help of a second person, set the Sunrider® top onto the top of the vehicle making sure to align the holes at the front and rear of the side rails.

Lower Sunrider® Onto The Vehicle

3. Swing the front frame bracket around the side of the rail, and insert the door rail attachment bolt (provided bolt without spacer) from underneath. Tighten with a #40 Torx head driver until snug.

Attach Front Door Rail Bolt

4. Insert the rear door rail attachment bolt (provided bolt with spacer) from underneath. Tighten with #40 Torx head driver until snug.



Attach Rear Door Rail Bolt

5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 on the other side of the vehicle.

   NOTE:
   The recommended torque specification for the front and rear door rail attachment bolts is 8.8 ft-lb (12 N·m).

6. Attach the rear clamp at the rear center of the Sunrider® top using the two provided rear clamp attachment bolts. Tighten with #40 Torx head driver until snug.

Rear Clamp Location

NOTE:
The recommended torque specification for the rear clamp attachment bolts is 3.7 ft-lb (5 N·m).

7. From inside the vehicle, lift and pull the Sunrider® top forward using the integrated handle on the front header of the top. Manually guide the top into the closed position.

Push Sunrider® Top Forward

8. From inside the vehicle, pull the handle on the header latch downward to engage the hook into its receiver. Pull the handle back upward while squeezing the hook, locking the latch into place. Repeat on the other side.

Engage Both Header Latches

To Open The Sunrider® Top

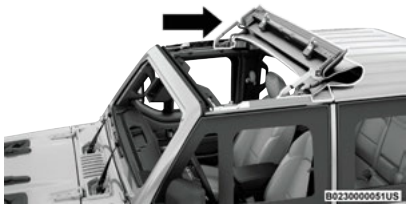
To open the Sunrider® top, proceed as follows:

1. Fold both sun visors forward against the windshield.

2. Release the header latches from the crossbar by pulling the handle downward. Make sure the hook is disengaged from its receiver.

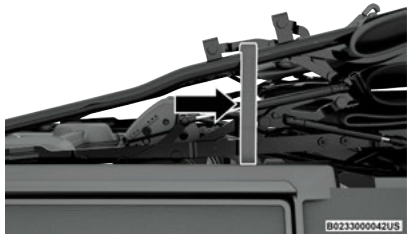
Release Both Header Latches

3. From the front of the Sunrider® top, lift and push the top rearward to the Sunrider® position.



Sunrider® Position

4. Secure the top by using the two hook-and-loop fasteners provided with the Sunrider® kit, and wrap one around the side rails on each side of the Sunrider® top to hold it in place.



Hook-And-Loop Fastener Placement

Power Sliding Top — If Equipped

CAUTION!
Lowering of the windshield is NOT recommended in vehicles equipped with a Power Sliding Top. Damage will occur to the top as well as the header seal.

If your vehicle is equipped with a Power Sliding Top, the control switch can be found on the front trim panel, to the right of the passenger's side sun visor.

Power Sliding Top Control Switch

1 — Open Switch
2 — Close Switch

NOTE:

- The Power Top is non-removable. If desired, the rear quarter windows can be removed and stored in the provided storage bag ⇨ page 100.
- The Power Top will not open in temperatures below -4°F (-20°C). However, if it is opened at a higher temperature, it can be closed at temperatures above -40°F (-40°C).
- The Power Top will not operate at vehicle speeds above 60 mph (96 km/h).

NOTE:

A slight pause in audio may be heard when opening and closing the Power Sliding Top as a result of the Uconnect system switching between Power Top Closed and Power Top Open audio modes.

WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power top while operating the power top switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open power top. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the power top. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the power top opening. Injury may result.

Opening And Closing The Power Top

Express Open/Close

Push the open switch and release it within one-half second and the power top will open automatically from any position. The power top will open fully and stop automatically.

Push the close switch and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The power top will close fully and stop automatically.

During Express Open or Express Close operation, any other movement of the power top switch will stop the sunroof.

Manual Open/Close

To open the power top manually, push and hold the open switch to the full open position, then release.

To close the power top manually, push and hold the close switch to the fully closed position, then release.

Any release of the switch during open or close operation will stop the power top movement. The top will remain in a partially opened position until the switch is operated and held again.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the power top during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the power top is detected, the power top will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, push the close switch and release to Express Close.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the power top is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the top's path before closing.

NOTE:

- The Power Sliding Top may reverse motion if closing during a severe headwind. If this occurs, push and hold the Power Sliding Top switch again to close the top completely.
- If three consecutive power top close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the power top must be closed in Manual Mode.

Power Top Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the quarter window glass panel. For important information on cleaning and caring for your vehicle ⇨ page 245.

Relearn Procedure

For vehicles equipped with a power top, there is a relearn procedure that allows you to calibrate the power top when Express Mode stops working. To reset the power top, follow these steps:

1. Place the ignition in the RUN position, and start the vehicle.

   NOTE:

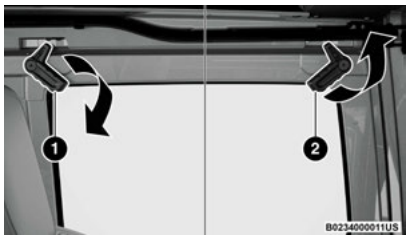
   The engine must be running to perform the relearn procedure.
2. Ensure the power top is in the fully closed position.
3. Push and hold the close switch for 10 seconds. This will put the power top into calibration mode.
4. Continue holding down the close switch while the top goes fully open and then back to fully close.
5. Once the power top has stopped in the fully closed position, release the close switch. The power top is now reset and ready to use.

NOTE:
If the close switch is released anytime during the relearning process, the relearn may not be complete, and the procedure must be repeated.

Rear Quarter Window Removal

On vehicles equipped with a Power Sliding Top, the rear quarter windows can be removed. To remove these windows, refer to the following procedure:

1. Open the swing gate, and lift the rear window.
2. Open both side doors nearest the quarter windows.
3. Locate the rear quarter window latches (two on each window) on the interior of the windows.
4. Rotate the left hand side latch **clockwise** to release.
5. Rotate the right hand side latch **counterclockwise** to release.



Step Five

1 — Rotate Left Handle Clockwise
2 — Rotate Right Handle Counterclockwise

6. From the outside of the vehicle, lift each window upward and away from the vehicle.

NOTE:
Do not pull down or apply any weight to the windows after the latches are released. Damage could result to the pins holding the windows in place.

Step Six

Step Six

7. Store the rear quarter windows in the provided storage bag and keep in a safe location, or securely fasten the bag to the rear seat.

Quarter Window Storage Bag

To use the storage bags for the rear quarter windows, proceed as follows:

1. With the bag completely open and the fabric divider raised, place the first quarter window with the latches facing outward into the foam insert. Fold divider over the window once placed inside.

Step One

1 — Bag Open With Divider Raised
2 — Lower Divider Over Window (Latches Facing Outward)

2. Place the second window into the foam insert with the latches facing outward. Fully close the bag.

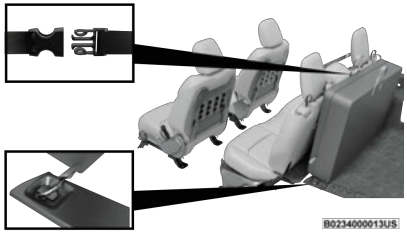
NOTE:

Once both windows are placed inside the bag, the outside of the windows will be facing each other with all latches facing the outside of the bag.

Step Two

1 — Second Window Placed Over Divider
2 — Fully Closed Bag

3. Store the bag in a safe location, or in the cargo area of the vehicle by securing the bag in the vehicle's cargo area. This is done by attaching the straps at the top of the bag to the rear head restraints, as well as attaching the clip at the bottom of the bag to the forward most cargo hook on the load floor.



Step Three

WARNING!

In a collision, unsecured rear quarter windows in the vehicle could cause injury. They could fly around in a sudden stop or rough terrain and strike someone in the vehicle. Do not store the rear quarter windows in the vehicle without securing them as instructed here.

Roof Luggage Rack — If Equipped

NOTE:

Roof rack applications are for Hard Top models **ONLY**.

The load carried on the roof, when equipped with a luggage rack, must not exceed 100 lb (45 kg), this includes the weight of the crossbars. The load should be uniformly distributed over the cargo area.

Crossbars should always be used whenever cargo is placed on the roof rack. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

NOTE:

Crossbars can be purchased at an authorized dealer through Mopar® parts.

External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load on the luggage rack, does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Anything improperly secured to the roof rack, crossbars, or the roof itself can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in collisions, personal injury, or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying anything on your roof or roof rack.

CAUTION!

- Remove the crossbars from the roof rack before entering an automated car wash. Failure to do so may result in damage to the crossbars, roof rack, or vehicle roof.
- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity. Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and appropriately secure the load and any protective layer placed between the load and the roof surface.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Long loads, which extend over the windshield, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.
- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift. It is recommended to not carry large flat loads such as wood panels, which may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.
- Load should always be secured to crossbars first, with tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

INTERIOR STORAGE AND FEATURES

STORAGE

Glove Compartment

The glove compartment is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel.

To open the glove compartment, pull the release handle.

Glove Compartment

NOTE:

The mechanical key within the key fob can be used to lock the glove compartment.

WARNING!

Do not operate this vehicle with the glove compartment in the open position. Driving with the glove compartment open may result in injury in a collision.

Console Storage Compartment

The center console has both an upper and lower storage compartment.

To open the upper storage compartment, lift the top latch. To access the lower storage compartment, lift the bottom latch.

Console Storage Latches

1 — Upper Compartment Latch
2 — Lower Compartment Latch

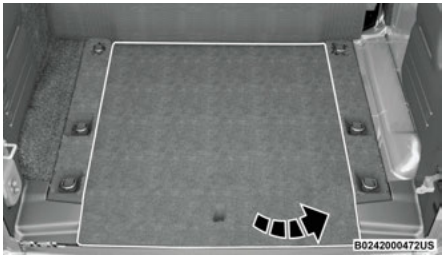
NOTE:

The mechanical key within the key fob can be used to lock the center console.

Rear Storage Compartment — If Equipped

The rear cargo area storage compartment is located underneath the load floor.

To access the storage compartment, lift up on the cargo strap/handle at the rear of the cargo area.



Rear Storage Cover (Four Door Models)

Rear Storage Cover (Two Door Models)

Lighted Cupholders — If Equipped

On some vehicles, the front cupholders are equipped with a light ring that illuminates the cupholders for the front passengers. The light ring is controlled by the Dimmer Control ⇨ page 74.

USB/AUX Control

The Media Hub is located on the instrument panel, below the climate controls. Behind the media hub access door, the Media Hub contains one AUX port, a Type C USB port and one standard USB port. Both USB ports allow you to play music from MP3 players, smartphones or USB devices through the vehicle's sound system.

Plugging in a smartphone device to a USB port may activate Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® features, if equipped. For further information, refer to the Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual.

The Smart Charging USB ports provide power to your device up to an hour after the vehicle is turned off.

NOTE:

- Once a device is connected to the USB port, it will begin charging and is ready for use with the system. Type C and Type A charge-only USB ports can be used at the same time but cannot be used simultaneously while playing media. When both Type C and Type A charge-only USB ports are in use they will be charged at a reduced rate.
- Both ports share a single data connection. The user cannot switch between Type A or Type C.

Media Hub

Located inside the center console, a second USB port allows you to play music from USB devices through your vehicle's sound system.

Third and fourth USB ports (if equipped) are located behind the center console, above the power inverter. Both ports are charge only.

USB On The Back Of The Center Console

When a new device or smartphone is plugged into the USB ports, one of the following messages may display depending on the device being utilized:

- "A new device is now connected. Previous connection was lost."
- "(Phone Name) now connected. Previous connection was lost."
- "Another device is in use through the same USB port. Please disconnect the first device to use the second device."

NOTE:

Charge unsupported devices with the Charge Only USB ports. If an unsupported device is plugged into a Media USB port, a message will display on the touchscreen that the device is not supported by the system.

WARNING!

Do not plug in or remove any external device while driving. Failure to follow this warning could result in a collision.

Power Outlets — If Equipped

There are two 12 Volt (13 Amp) auxiliary power outlets that can provide power for accessories designed for use with the standard power outlet adapters.

The front power outlet is located in the center of the instrument panel below the climate controls, and is powered from the ignition switch. Power is available when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or ACC position.

Front Power Outlet

On vehicles equipped with a rear subwoofer, the rear cargo area power outlet is powered directly from the vehicle battery.

Rear Cargo Power Outlet

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 W (13 Amp) at 12 Volt. If the 160 W (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the vehicle's battery.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage.

Power Inverter — If Equipped

There is a 230 Volt, 150 W inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current.

This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 W. Certain video game consoles exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.

Power Inverter

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 W is exceeded, the power inverter automatically shuts down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet, the inverter should automatically reset. If the power rating exceeds approximately 170 W, the power inverter may have to be reset manually.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

Auxiliary Switches — If Equipped

Four auxiliary switches located in the lower switch bank of the instrument panel can be used to power various electrical devices. You have the ability to configure the functionality of the auxiliary switches via the Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 131.

All switches can be configured as follows:

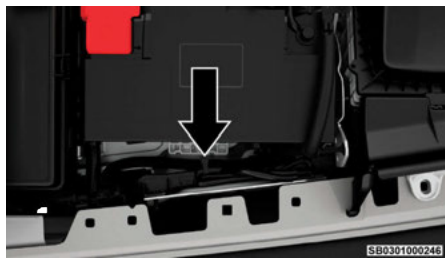
- **Switch type operation:** Latching or Momentary
- **Power source:** Battery or Ignition
- **Ability to hold last state across key cycles:** On or Off

Auxiliary Switches

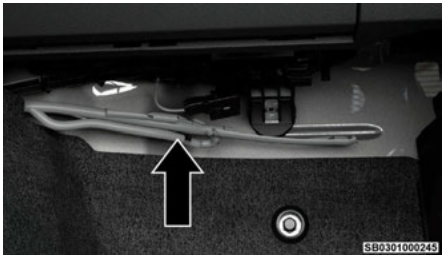
NOTE:

Holding last state conditions are met when switch type is set to latching and power source is set to ignition.

The auxiliary switches manage the relays that power four blunt cut wires. These wires are located under the instrument panel in the passenger compartment and under the hood to the right, near the battery.



Auxiliary Switch Connections – Under Hood



Auxiliary Switch Connections – Under Instrument Panel

In addition to the four auxiliary switch wires, a fused battery wire and ignition wire are also located in the interior, in the passenger side under the instrument panel.

A kit of splices and heat shrink tubing are provided with the auxiliary switches to aid in the connection/ installation of your electrical devices.

Wire Color Chart			
Circuit Function	**Fuse**	**Wire Color**	**Locations**
Aux Switch 1	F93 – 40 Amp	Beige/Pink	Interior (passenger side under instrument panel) & Underhood (right side near battery)
Aux Switch 2	F92 – 40 Amp	Green/Pink	Interior (passenger side under instrument panel) & Underhood (right side near battery)
Aux Switch 3	F103 – 15 Amp	Orange/Pink	Interior (passenger side under instrument panel) & Underhood (right side near battery)
Aux Switch 4	F108 – 15 Amp	Dark Blue/Pink	Interior (passenger side under instrument panel) & Underhood (right side near battery)
Battery	F72 – 10 Amp	Red/White	Interior (passenger side under instrument panel)
Ignition	F50 – 10 Amp	Pink/Orange	Interior (passenger side under instrument panel)

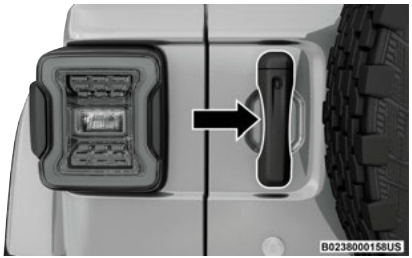
REAR SWING GATE

Description

The rear swing gate can be unlocked by using one of the following methods:

- Mechanical key (with mechanical lock — if equipped)
- Remote Keyless Entry key fob (if equipped)
- Power door unlock switch on the front doors (if equipped)
- Passive Entry swing gate handle (if equipped)

To open the swing gate, pull on the gate handle.



Swing Gate Handle

Flip-Up Window (Hard Top Models Only)

To open the flip-up window, first open the swing gate, then lift up on the window.

Flip-Up Window

NOTE:

Close the rear flip-up window before attempting to close the swing gate.

WARNING!
Driving with the flip-up window open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the flip-up window closed when you are operating the vehicle.

CAUTION!
Do not push on rear wiper blade when closing the rear flip-up window, as damage to the blade will result.

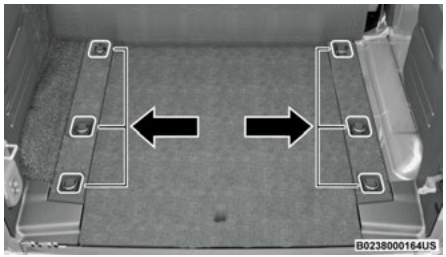
NOTE:

The swing gate hinges and check strap may require cleaning if a squeak can be heard when opening the swing gate. Progressive accumulation of dirt or debris on the check strap arm may cause failure of the check strap, requiring replacement.

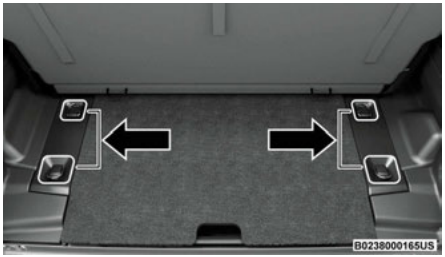
Cargo Area Features

Cargo Tie-Down Hooks And Loops

The cargo tie-downs, located on the cargo area floor, should be used to safely secure loads when the vehicle is moving.



Cargo Tie-Down Loops (Four Door Models)



Cargo Tie-Down Loops (Two Door Models)

WARNING!

- Cargo tie-downs are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.
- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load-carrying purposes only, not for passengers who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway.
- Do not place luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. Doing so could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

HOOD

Opening The Hood

Release both of the outside hood latches.

Hood Latch Locations

Raise the hood slightly, and place a hand palm-side down in the center of the hood opening. Locate the safety latch in the middle, and push the latch to the right to open.

Place Hand In Hood Opening

Remove the support rod from the hood, and insert it into the radiator crossmember.

Hood Prop Rod Slot

NOTE:

- Vehicle must be at a stop, and the gear selector must be in PARK.
- You may have to push down slightly on the hood before pushing the safety latch.
- While lifting the hood, use both hands.
- Before lifting the hood, check that the wiper arms are not in motion and not in the lifted position.

Closing The Hood

To close the hood, remove the support rod from the slot and replace it on the hood panel retaining clip. Lower the hood slowly. Secure both driver and passenger side latches.

WARNING!
Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!
To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it.

DASHBOARD INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

7 Inch Instrument Cluster

Instrument Cluster Descriptions

1. **Tachometer**

   - Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).

CAUTION!
Do not operate the engine with the tachometer pointer in the red area. Engine damage will occur.

2. **Temperature Gauge**

   - The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
   - The pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

WARNING!
A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats.

CAUTION!
Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H”, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

3. **Instrument Cluster Display**

   - The instrument cluster display features a driver interactive display.

4. **Fuel Gauge**

   - The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.
   -  The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler door is located.

5. **Speedometer**

   - Indicates vehicle speed.

Instrument Cluster Display

Depending on your vehicle’s trim level, features and options may vary.

Your vehicle is equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the vehicle in the OFF position, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle’s systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they are not. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls

The instrument cluster display is located in the center of the instrument cluster.

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:

Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons

1 — Left arrow button
2 — Up arrow button
3 — Right arrow button
4 — Down arrow button
5 — OK Button

- **Left arrow button**

  Push and release the **left** ◁ arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

- **Up arrow button**

  Push and release the **up** △ arrow button to scroll upward through the Main Menu items.

- **Right arrow button**

  Push and release the **right** ▷ arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

- **Down arrow button**

  Push and release the **down** ▽ arrow button to scroll downward through the Main Menu items.

- **OK Button**

  Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a Main Menu item. Push and hold the **OK** arrow button for two seconds to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

Oil Change Reset — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Due” message will display for approximately five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval has been reached. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate due to ambient temperatures, engine warm-up and personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you place the ignition in the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **OK** button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

Oil Life Reset

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, place the ignition in the ON/RUN mode (do not start the engine).
2. Navigate to "Oil Life" submenu in "Vehicle Info" in the instrument cluster display.
3. Push and hold the **OK** button until the gauge resets to 100%.

Secondary Method For Oil Change Reset Procedure

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, place the ignition in the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully press the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within ten seconds.
3. Without pushing the brake pedal, place the ignition in the OFF position.

NOTE:
If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Instrument Cluster Display Selectable Items

The instrument cluster display can be used to view the following main menu items:

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary.

Speedometer	Stop/Start
Vehicle Info	Audio

Off Road	Messages
Driver Assist — If Equipped	Screen Setup
Trip Info	Settings
Fuel Economy	Phone Call Status

SPEEDOMETER

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the speedometer menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to toggle between mph and km/h.

VEHICLE INFO

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Vehicle Info menu icon is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **left** ◁ or **right** ▷ arrow button to scroll through the information submenus and push and release the **OK** button to select or reset the resettable submenus.

- Tire Pressure Monitor
- Coolant Temperature
- Transmission Temperature
- Oil Temperature
- Oil Pressure
- Oil Life
- Battery Voltage

OFF ROAD

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Off Road menu icon is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **left** ◁ or **right** ▷ arrow button to scroll through the information submenus.

- Drivetrain
  - Front Wheel Angle: displays the graphical and numerical value of calculated average front wheel angle from the steering wheel orientation.
  - Transfer Case Lock Status: displays “Lock” graphic only during 4WD High, 4WD High Part Time, 4WD Low status.
  - Axle Lock And Sway Bar Status (If Equipped): displays front and rear or rear only axle locker graphic, and sway bar connection graphic with text message (connected or disconnected).
- Pitch And Roll
  - Displays the pitch and roll of the vehicle in the graphic with the angle number on the screen.

NOTE:
When vehicle speed becomes too high to display the pitch and roll, “- -” will display in place of the numbers, and the graphic will be grayed out. A message indicating the necessary speed for the feature to become available will also display.

DRIVER ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The Driver Assist menu displays the status of the ACC systems.

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Driver Assist menu is displayed in the instrument cluster display.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Feature — If Equipped

The instrument cluster display displays the current ACC system settings. The information displayed depends on ACC system status.

Push the ACC ON/OFF button (located on the steering wheel) until one of the following displays in the instrument cluster display:

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Off.”

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Ready.”

Push the SET + or the SET - button (located on the steering wheel), and the following will display in the instrument cluster display.

ACC SET

When ACC is set, the set speed will display in the instrument cluster.

The ACC screen may display once again if any ACC activity occurs, which may include any of the following:

- System Cancel

3

- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning

NOTE:
The instrument cluster display will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity ⇨ page 180.

FUEL ECONOMY

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Fuel Economy icon is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Push and hold the **OK** button to reset average fuel economy feature.

Toggle **left** ◁ or **right** ▷ arrow button to select a display with or without Current Fuel Economy Information.

- Range – The display shows the estimated distance (mi or km) that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. When the Range value is less than 10 miles (16 kilometers), the Range display will change to a "LOW" message. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the "LOW" message and a new Range value will display. Range cannot be reset through the **OK** button.

  NOTE:
  Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the Range displayed value.

- Average – The display shows the average fuel economy (MPG, L/100 km, or km/L) since the last reset.
- Current – This display shows the current fuel economy (MPG, L/100 km, km/L) while driving.

TRIP INFO

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Trip icon/title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display, then push and release the **left** ◁ or **right** ▷ arrow button to select Trip A or Trip B.

The Trip A and Trip B information will display the following:

- Distance
- Average Fuel Economy
- Elapsed Time

Hold the **OK** button to reset all the information.

STOP/START — IF EQUIPPED

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Stop/Start icon/title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. The screen will display the Stop/Start status.

AUDIO

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Audio Menu icon/title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. This menu will display the audio source information, including the Song name, Artist name, and audio source with an accompanying graphic.

MESSAGES

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Messages Menu item is highlighted. This feature shows the number of stored warning messages. Pushing the **right** ◁ arrow button will allow you to see what the stored messages are.

When no messages are present, a "No Stored Messages" will display.

SCREEN SETUP

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Screen Setup Menu Icon/Title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to enter the submenus and follow the prompts on the screen as needed. The Screen Setup feature allows you to change what information is displayed in the instrument cluster as well as the location that information is displayed.

NOTE:
Based upon equipment options and current vehicle status, some of the features may not be available.

Screen Setup Driver Selectable Items

Upper Left		
None	Time	Current Econ (or L/100km, km/L)
Outside Temp	Trip B Distance	Average Econ (or L/100km, km/L)
Range To Empty	Compass	Trip A Distance

Center		
None	Compass	Current Econ (or L/100km, km/L)
Outside Temp	Trip B Distance	Time
Trip A Distance	Audio	Speedometer
Range to Empty	Menu Title	Average Econ (or L/100km, km/L)

Upper Right		
None	Time	Current Econ (or L/100km, km/L)
Outside Temp	Compass	Average Econ (or L/100km, km/L)
Range To Empty	Trip A Distance	Trip B Distance

Gear Display — If Equipped

- Full
- Single

Current Gear — If Equipped

- On
- Off

Odometer — If Equipped

- Show
- Hide

Favorite Menus		
Speedometer	Fuel Economy (show/hide)	Messages
Stop/Start	Off Road – If Equipped (show/hide)	Settings
Vehicle Info	Driver Assist – If Equipped (show/hide)	Trip Info (Show/Hide)
Audio (show/hide)	Screen Setup	

Defaults

- Cancel
- Restore

The menu with (show/hide) means user can press **OK** button to choose show or hide this menu on the instrument cluster display.

VEHICLE SETTINGS — IF EQUIPPED

The following menu/submenu items are available in the cluster display:

Speed Warning:

Sets the vehicle speed limit, which the driver is notified through a visual and acoustic signaling (display of a message and a symbol on the display).

When the speed warning is set, the icon should remain visualized for the same duration time of the pop-up message. If the driver exceeded the set speed, the icon should remain for however long the vehicle is over the set speed.

Driver may also turn the Speed Warning “OFF” should you choose not to use this feature.

Passenger Air Bag — If Equipped:

Front passenger air bag may be enabled or disabled.

PHONE CALL STATUS

A pop-up message for an incoming call will appear on any screen within your instrument cluster. The pop-up message will appear on your screen until it is cleared out of the call is ignored, answered, or the calling ends.

NOTE:

The Uconnect Settings can be programmed to turn the pop-up off. This will not affect the audio menu or any phone status information ⇨ page 131.

Any incoming calls, active calls, and outgoing calls will take the place of your audio information.

A caller's name will only be displayed if:

- A number is associated with the call. The phone number will be displayed in place of the caller's name.
- The test/font of the name is not supported by the instrument cluster. The instrument cluster will not display anything in place of the name.
- The caller's name exceeds the maximum number of characters. The last two to three digits that will fit will be replaced with "...".

NOTE:
Any audio information will return to the instrument cluster once the call has ended.

Battery Saver On/Battery Saver Mode Message — Electrical Load Reduction Actions — If Equipped

This vehicle is equipped with an Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) to perform additional monitoring of the electrical system and status of the vehicle battery.

In cases when the IBS detects charging system failure, or the vehicle battery conditions are deteriorating, electrical load reduction actions will take place to extend the driving time and distance of the vehicle. This is done by reducing power to or turning off non-essential electrical loads.

Load reduction is only active when the engine is running. It will display a message if there is a risk of battery depletion to the point where the vehicle may stall due to lack of electrical supply, or will not restart after the current drive cycle.

When load reduction is activated, the message "Battery Saver On" or "Battery Saver Mode" will appear in the instrument cluster display.

These messages indicate the vehicle battery has a low state of charge and continues to lose electrical charge at a rate that the charging system cannot sustain.

NOTE:
- The charging system is independent from load reduction. The charging system performs a diagnostic on the charging system continuously.
- If the Battery Charge Warning Light is on it may indicate a problem with the charging system ⇨ page 118.

The electrical loads that may be switched off (if equipped), and vehicle functions which can be effected by load reduction:

- Heated Seat/Vented Seats/Heated Wheel
- Rear Defroster And Heated Mirrors
- HVAC System
- Audio and Telematics System

Loss of the battery charge may indicate one or more of the following conditions:

- The charging system cannot deliver enough electrical power to the vehicle system because the electrical loads are larger than the capability of charging system. The charging system is still functioning properly.
- Turning on all possible vehicle electrical loads (e.g. HVAC to max settings, exterior and interior lights, overloaded power outlets +12 Volts, 150W, USB ports) during certain driving conditions (city driving, towing, frequent stopping).
- Installing options like additional lights, upfitter electrical accessories, audio systems, alarms and similar devices.
- Unusual driving cycles (short trips separated by long parking periods).
- The vehicle was parked for an extended period of time (weeks, months).
- The battery was recently replaced and was not charged completely.
- The battery was discharged by an electrical load left on when the vehicle was parked.
- The battery was used for an extended period with the engine not running to supply radio, lights, chargers, +12 Volts portable appliances like vacuum cleaner's, game consoles and similar devices.

What to do when an electrical load reduction action message is present ("Battery Saver On" or "Battery Saver Mode")

During a trip:

- Reduce power to unnecessary loads if possible:
  - Turn off redundant lights (interior or exterior)
  - Check what may be plugged in to power outlets +12 Volts, 150W, USB ports
  - Check HVAC settings (blower, temperature)
  - Check the audio settings (volume)

After a trip:

- Check if any aftermarket equipment was installed (additional lights, upfitter electrical accessories, audio systems, alarms) and review specifications if any (load and Ignition Off Draw currents).
- Evaluate the latest driving cycles (distance, driving time and parking time).
- The vehicle should have service performed if the message is still present during consecutive trips and the evaluation of the vehicle and driving pattern did not help to identify the cause.

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable.

NOTE:

The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional or model specific and may not appear.

Red Warning Lights

Air Bag Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the air bag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Brake Warning Light

This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the Anti-Lock Brake System.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!
Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately four seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

Battery Charge Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

Door Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) Fault Warning Light

This warning light will turn on when there's a fault with the EPS system ⇨ page 68.

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a problem with the ETC system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK (P) position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

NOTE:
This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This warning light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. If the temperature reaches the upper limit, a continuous chime will sound for four minutes or until the engine is able to cool; whichever comes first.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the Air Conditioning (A/C) system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N) and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service ⇨ page 203.

Hood Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when the hood is ajar/open and not fully closed.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Swing Gate Open Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the swing gate is open.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate, and a chime will sound, to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light and chime turn on while driving, safely stop the vehicle and turn off the engine as soon as possible. After the vehicle is safely stopped, restart the engine and

monitor the Oil Pressure Warning Light. If the Oil Pressure Warning Light is still illuminated, turn the engine OFF and contact an authorized dealer for further assistance. Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. If the light is no longer illuminated, the engine can be operated but it is recommended to take the vehicle to an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

Oil Temperature Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. Wait for oil temperature to return to normal levels.

Rear Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

This light indicates when a rear seat belt is unbuckled in the second row. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and if a seat belt in the second row is unbuckled, a light corresponding to the specific seat will turn on in the upper right portion of the instrument cluster display, momentarily replacing the configurable corner information. If a second row seat belt that was buckled at the start of the trip is unbuckled, the Rear Seat Belt Reminder Light will change from green to red and a single chime will sound ⇨ page 41.

Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound ⇨ page 41.

Speed Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light alerts the driver with an audible warning when the vehicle speed is greater than the specified limits.

Audible warning frequency:

Speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) - 1 cycle / 2 sec (secondary level).

NOTE:
The Speed Warning Light cannot be stopped by means other than control of the speed by the driver.

Transmission Temperature Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to warn of a high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N), until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire. If you continue to operate the vehicle when the "CLUTCH HOT" message is displayed, or the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated, you could cause the clutch to overheat and cause a fire.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure. If you continue to operate the vehicle when the "CLUTCH HOT" message is displayed, or the Transmission Temperate Warning Light is illuminated, you could cause the clutch to overhead and cause several clutch damage, transmission damage, or failure.

Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the Vehicle Security system is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

Yellow Warning Lights

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light monitors the ABS. The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.

If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will indicate when the Electronic Stability Control system is Active. The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the ESC Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The ESC OFF Indicator Light and the ESC Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light indicates the ESC is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the fuel filler cap is loose. Properly close the filler cap to disengage the light. If the light does not turn off, please see an authorized dealer.

Low Fuel Warning Light

When the fuel level reaches approximately 2.0 gal (7.5 L), this light will turn on and a chime will sound. The light will remain on until fuel is added.

Low Washer Fluid Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)

The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible if this occurs.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Service 4WD Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to signal a fault with the 4WD system. If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. We recommend you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

Service Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when a ACC is not operating and needs service ⇨ page 180.

Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the Forward Collision Warning System. Contact an authorized dealer for service ⇨ page 165.

Service Stop/Start System Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

Sway Bar Fault Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will illuminate when there is a fault in the sway bar disconnect system.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light — If Equipped

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned previously, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

Yellow Indicator Lights

4WD Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the Four-Wheel Drive mode, and the front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the 4WD Low mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels.

4WD Part Time Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the Four-Wheel Drive part time mode, and the front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

Axle Locker Fault Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light indicates when the front and/or rear axle locker fault has been detected.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) OFF Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light illuminates to indicate that Forward Collision Warning is OFF.

Front And Rear Axle Lock Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light indicates when the front, rear, or both axles have been locked. The telltale will display the lock icon on the front and rear axles to indicate the current lock status.

Neutral Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the neutral mode.

Rear Axle Lock Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light indicates when the rear axle lock has been activated.

Rear Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on.

Sway Bar Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the front sway bar is disconnected.

Green Indicator Lights

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With No Target Detected Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the Adaptive Cruise Control is set and there is no vehicle in front detected ⇨ page 180.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With Target Indicator Light — If Equipped

This will display when the ACC is set and a vehicle in front is detected ⇨ page 180.

4WD Auto Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the 4WD auto mode. The system will provide power to all four wheels and shift the power between the front and rear axles as needed. This will provide maximum traction in dry and slippery conditions.

Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

Parking/Headlights On Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate when the parking lights or headlights are turned on.

Rear Seat Belt Fastened Indicator Light

This light indicates when a rear seat belt has been buckled in the second row. A telltale will display in the upper right corner of the instrument cluster display to correspond to the specific seating position once the seat belt has been buckled ⇨ page 41.

Stop/Start Active Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in “Autostop” mode.

Turn Signal Indicator Lights

When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

NOTE:

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

White Indicator Lights

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the vehicle equipped with ACC has been turned on, but not set ⇨ page 180.

2WD High Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the Two-Wheel Drive High mode.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator shows when the HDC feature is turned on. The light will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the 4WD Low position and the vehicle speed is less then 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

Rear Seat Belt Reminder Indicator Light — If Equipped With A Base Instrument Cluster

This light indicates when a rear seat belt is unbuckled in the second row. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and if a seat belt in the second row is unbuckled, a light corresponding to the specific seat will turn on in the upper right portion of the instrument cluster display, momentarily replacing the configurable corner information. If a second row seat belt that was buckled at the start of the trip is unbuckled, the Rear Seat Belt Reminder Light will change from the buckled to the unbuckled symbol, and a chime will sound ⇨ page 41.

Rear Seat Belt Fastened Indicator Light — If Equipped With A Base Instrument Cluster

This light indicates when a rear seat belt has been buckled in the second row. A telltale will display in the upper right corner of the instrument cluster display to correspond to the specific seating position once the seat belt has been buckled ⇨ page 41.

Rear Seat Unoccupied Indicator Light

This light indicates when the rear passenger seats are unoccupied, and will illuminate in the upper right portion of the instrument cluster display, momentarily replacing the configurable corner information ⇨ page 41.

Selec-Speed Control Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when “Selec-Speed Control” is activated.

To activate “Selec-Speed Control”, ensure the vehicle is in Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) Low and push the button on the Instrument Panel.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is not in 4WD Low, “To Enter Selec-Speed Shift to 4WD Low” will appear in the instrument cluster display.

Blue Indicator Lights

High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, "flash to pass" scenario.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM

Description

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have OBD II and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.

WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
  - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
  - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

DESCRIPTION

The Climate Control system allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen and on the instrument panel below the radio.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS AND FUNCTIONS

Uconnect 5 With 12.3-inch Display Automatic Climate Controls

MAX A/C Button

MAX A/C

Press and release the MAX A/C button on the touchscreen to change the current setting to the coldest output of air. The MAX A/C indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is on. Pressing the button again will cause the MAX A/C operation to exit.

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance. The button illuminates when MAX A/C is on. In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C to turn off.

NOTE:
The MAX A/C button is only available on the touchscreen.

A/C Button

A/C

Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate to change the current setting. The A/C indicator illuminates when A/C is on.

The A/C button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the A/C system. When the A/C system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin.

Recirculation Button

Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. The Recirculation indicator and the A/C indicator illuminate when the Recirculation button is pressed. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions, such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes. Recirculation may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended. Recirculation mode may automatically adjust to optimize customer experience for warming, cooling, dehumidification, etc.

AUTO Button

Set your desired temperature and press AUTO. AUTO will achieve and maintain your desired temperature by automatically adjusting the blower speed and air distribution. Air Conditioning (A/C) may be active during AUTO operation to improve performance. AUTO mode is highly recommended for efficiency. You can press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to turn AUTO on. The AUTO indicator illuminates when AUTO is on. Toggling this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic mode ⇨ page 127.

Front Defrost Button

Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The Front Defrost indicator illuminates when Front Defrost is on. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the climate system returns to the previous setting.

Rear Defrost Button

Press and release the Rear Defrost button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Driver And Passenger Temperature Up And Down Buttons

Provides the driver and passenger with independent temperature control.

Push the red button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings.

Push the blue button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.

NOTE:

The numbers within the temperature display will only appear if your vehicle is equipped with an Automatic Climate Control system.

SYNC Button

Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to toggle the SYNC feature on/off. The SYNC indicator illuminates when SYNC is on. SYNC synchronizes the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger's temperature setting while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature.

NOTE:

The SYNC button is only available on the touchscreen.

Blower Control

Blower Control regulates the amount of air forced through the Climate Control system. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. There are seven blower speeds available. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen.

- **Faceplate:** The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise.
- **Touchscreen:** Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. The blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

Mode Control

Select one of the Mode buttons on the touchscreen or press the Mode button on the faceplate to adjust the airflow distribution. The airflow distribution can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets, and demist outlets.

Panel Mode

Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut-off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

Bi-Level Mode

Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

NOTE:

Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode

Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

Mix Mode

Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Climate Control OFF Button

Press and release the OFF button on the touchscreen, or push the OFF button on the faceplate to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the faceplate, or the AUTO button on the touchscreen on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.
2. Next, adjust the temperature that you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature control buttons. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.
3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in US or Metric units by selecting the US/Metric customer-programmable feature within Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 131.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

Climate Voice Commands

Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead.

Push the VR button on the steering wheel. After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- "Set the driver temperature to **[Desired Temperature]** degrees"

- "Set the passenger temperature to **[Desired Temperature]** degrees"

Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.

Operating Tips

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

For information on maintaining the Climate Control system when the vehicle is being stored for an extended period of time, see ⇨ page 244.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the air distribution box, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

Cabin Air Filter

The Climate Control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.

Stop/Start System — If Equipped

While in an Autostop, the Climate Control system may automatically adjust airflow to maintain cabin comfort. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Operating Tips Chart

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
All Conditions	Set the mode control to AUTO (Auto), for optimal HVAC performance as it is engineered based on the current vehicle interior and exterior conditions
Hot Weather & Vehicle Interior Is Very Hot	Set the mode control to MAX A/C Max A/C. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Adjust the controls as needed to achieve comfort.
Warm Weather	Turn A/C (A/C) on and set the mode control to (Panel Mode).
Cool Sunny	Operate in (Bi-Level Mode).
Cool & Humid Conditions	Set the mode control to (Mix Mode) and turn A/C (A/C) on to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to (Floor Mode). If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control to (Mix Mode).
Wet Conditions (Rain/Sleet/Snow)	Set the mode control to (MAX Defrost) to clear window fogging as quickly as possible.

INFOTAINMENT

INTRODUCTION

Identifying Your Radio

Your vehicle is equipped with a Uconnect 5/5 NAV With 12.3-inch Display system. Refer to your Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual for more information.

NOTE:

- Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.
- At vehicle start up, there may be a delay in certain features such as Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay®.

RADIO OPERATION, MOBILE PHONES, AND CYBERSECURITY

Radio Operation And Mobile Phones

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by repositioning the mobile phone within the vehicle. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily improve from repositioning the mobile phone, it is recommended that the volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using the Uconnect system.

Cybersecurity

Depending on applicability, your vehicle may be able to send or receive information from a wired or wireless network. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCAIO, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. As always, if you experience unusual behavior, contact an authorized dealer immediately.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- ONLY insert trusted media devices/components into your vehicle. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, contact an authorized dealer immediately.

MULTIMEDIA SYSTEMS

Steering Wheel Audio Controls — If Equipped

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel at the three and nine o'clock positions.

Remote Sound System Controls

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push button in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pushing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pushing the right-hand control's center button will make the radio switch between the various presets if the available mode supports presets.

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push button in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode:

Radio Operation

Pushing the top of the switch will seek up for the next available station, and pushing the bottom of the switch will seek down for the next available station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset button.

Media Mode

Pushing the top of the switch once goes to the next track on the selected media (AUX/USB/Bluetooth®). Pushing the bottom of the switch once goes to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within eight seconds after the current track begins to play.

Uconnect Voice Recognition

Introducing Voice Recognition

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your vehicle's Voice Recognition (VR) system.

Basic Voice Commands

The following Voice Commands can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button on the steering wheel. After the beep, say:

- "**Cancel**" to stop a current voice session.
- "**Help**" to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands.
- "**Repeat**" to listen to the system prompts again.

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your Voice Recognition system's status.

Get Started

The VR button is used to activate/deactivate your Voice Recognition system.

Helpful hints for using Voice Recognition:

- Reduce background noise. Wind noise and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead.
- Each time you give a Voice Command, first push the VR button, wait until after the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR button and saying a Voice Command from the current category.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is not equipped with Voice Recognition, you may still have voice recognition buttons. These buttons will work with Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® by initiating a Siri or Google Assistant voice recognition session. Depending on your device, you may need to press and hold the VR button for one second to begin a voice recognition session.

Uconnect Voice Command Buttons

1 — Push To Start Or Answer A Phone Call And Send Or Receive A Text
2 — Push The Voice Recognition Button To Begin Radio, Media, Navigation, And Climate Functions
3 — Push To End Call

Additional Information

Uconnect Settings

Customer Programmable Features

To access the Uconnect Settings press the Vehicle button on the menu bar, then press the Settings button.

Press the Back Arrow button or "X" button to exit out of a Menu or certain menus on the Uconnect system.

Uconnect 5 NAV With 12.3-inch Display Touchscreen And Faceplate Buttons

1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

There is a SCROLL/ENTER control knob that can be turned to scroll through menus and change settings. Push the center of the control knob to change a setting.

Press the preferred setting option on the touchscreen. A check mark will show it has been selected. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow buttons will toggle up or down through the available settings.

NOTE:

- All settings should be changed when the vehicle is ON.
- Only one area of the touchscreen may be selected at a time.

NOTE:

Availability of settings, setting names, and menu options can vary depending on vehicle features, equipped Uconnect system, and the currently installed software.

MORE INFORMATION ICON

Located next to certain settings, the More Information Icon (I) can provide additional information and context for the specific Uconnect Setting. Pressing the (I) icon will display a pop-up. For some settings, the desired option can be selected from the pop-up. Press the "X" button to close the pop-up.

DISPLAY

The Display menu provides settings that will alter the display of the Uconnect system. These settings will relate to the theme, screen brightness, and color of the touchscreen. Displayed units and on-screen pop-ups can also be adjusted.

MY PROFILE

The My Profile menu provides settings related to the selected Profile. These settings will be saved to a profile, and the vehicle will adjust to these settings when that profile is selected. The settings will include options to adjust the on-screen language, display, pop-up types, and time format.

SAFETY/ASSISTANCE

The Safety/Assistance menu provides settings related to the vehicle's safety features. These options will differ depending on the safety features equipped on the vehicle. These settings may include options for braking and collision assist, lane changing assist, and parking assist features.

Some safety settings may be present within a sub-folder of the Safety/Assistance menu. Select the sub-folder to access those settings.

CLOCK

The Clock menu provides settings related to the vehicle's clock. The settings include options to sync the clock with the GPS, change the clock to a 12 hour or 24 hour format, and adjust the date.

PHONE/BLUETOOTH®

The Phone/Bluetooth® menu provides settings related to Bluetooth® devices paired to the vehicle. The Device Manager can be accessed from this menu and from it, a Bluetooth® device can be paired to the vehicle. These settings include options for activating do not disturb and enabling the use of two phones with the system.

VOICE

The Voice menu provides settings for the vehicle's Voice Recognition system. The settings include options related to changing the system's response voice, changing the vehicle Wake Up word, and the ability to interrupt a voice recognition session.

NAVIGATION

The Navigation button provides settings related to the vehicle's built-in navigation system. These settings provide options to change the icons displayed on the map, how "time to arrival" is calculated, and route types.

For more information on Navigation and settings, refer to your Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual.

CAMERA

The Camera menu provides settings related to the on-vehicle camera systems. These settings include options to adjust camera delay times and the presence of camera guidelines.

MIRRORS & WIPERS

The Mirrors & Wipers menu provides settings related to mirror and wiper behavior. These setting include options for when wipers automatically activate, if the headlights come on when wipers are active, and how power mirrors may behave.

LIGHTS

The Lights menu provides settings related to the vehicle's interior and exterior lights. These setting include options related to the brightness of the interior lights, the amount of time it takes for the headlights to deactivate, and flashing the lights when the vehicle is locked.

DOORS & LOCKS

The Doors & Locks menu provides settings related to the vehicle's doors and how the lock/unlock systems will behave. These settings will include options related to the lights flashing or the horn sounding when the vehicle is locked, activation of the passive entry system, and the number of presses on the key fob Unlock button to unlock all the doors.

SEATS & COMFORT

The Seats & Comfort menu provides settings related to seat comfort features. The settings may include options for automatically activating the driver heated heats or steering wheel.

AUX SWITCHES

The AUX Switches menu provides settings related to the vehicle auxiliary switches. Each equipped switch has a separate sub-menu with setting options that include adjusting the power source (battery or ignition), the switch type (latching or momentary), and if the switch will recall the previous state.

KEY OFF OPTIONS

The Key Off Options menu provides settings related to vehicle shut off and will only activate when the vehicle is OFF. These settings include options on how long the headlights will take to deactivate, how long the radio will take to turn off, and if the radio will turn off after the doors are opened.

AUDIO

The Audio menu provides settings related to the vehicle's sound system. These settings can change the audio location within the vehicle, adjust the bass or treble levels, and auto-play settings from an audio device or smartphone.

For more information on audio settings, refer to your Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual.

NOTIFICATIONS

The Notifications menu provides settings related to displayed notifications for the system. These setting include options for the notification sounds and the type of notifications that will display.

RESET

The Reset menu provides settings related to resetting the Uconnect system back to its default settings. These settings can clear personal data, reset selected settings from other menus, and restart the radio.

RADIO SETUP

The Radio Setup menu provides settings related to regional setup of the radio. These settings can switch between regional networks, allow for traffic announcements, or alternate radio frequencies to locate the strongest signal.

SYSTEM INFORMATION

The System Information menu provides information on Uconnect system versions and licensing.

OFF-ROAD PAGES — IF EQUIPPED

To access Off-Road Pages, press the Vehicle Mode button, select Dashboard, and then select Off Road Pages.

DESCRIPTION

If your vehicle is equipped with Off-Road Pages, it will provide you vehicle status information while operating on off-road conditions. It supplies information relating to the status of the drivetrain, transfer case, coolant/oil gauges, pitch and roll of the vehicle, and access to the trailcam system.

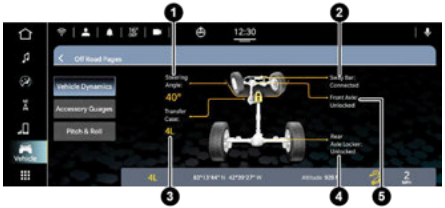
To access Off-Road Pages, press the Off Road button in the Dashboard menu.

Vehicle Dynamics

The Vehicle Dynamics page displays information concerning the dynamics of the vehicle.

The following information is displayed:

- Steering angle in degrees
- Status of Transfer Case
- Status of the Rear Axle - If Equipped
- Status of the Front Axle - If Equipped
- Status of the Sway Bar - If Equipped



Vehicle Dynamics Menu 2WD/4WD

1 — Steering Angle
2 — Sway Bar
3 — Transfer Case Status
4 — Rear Axle Locker Status
5 — Front Axle Locker Status

Accessory Gauge

The Accessory Gauge page displays the current status of the vehicle's Coolant Temperature, Oil Temperature, Oil Pressure (Gas Vehicles Only), Transmission Temperature (Automatic Transmissions Only), and Battery Voltage.

Accessory Gauges Menu 2WD/4WD

1 — Oil Temperature
2 — Coolant Temperature
3 — Oil Pressure (Gas Vehicles Only)
4 — Transmission Temperature (Automatic Transmissions Only)
5 — Battery Voltage

Pitch & Roll

The Pitch & Roll page displays the vehicle's current pitch (angle up and down) and roll (angle side to side) in degrees. The Pitch & Roll gauges provide a visualization of the current vehicle angle.

Pitch & Roll Menu 2WD/4WD

1 — Current Pitch
2 — Current Roll

TrailCam — If Equipped

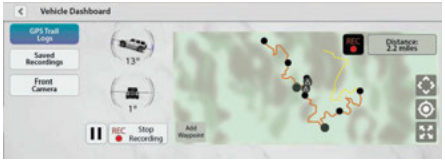
Your vehicle may be equipped with a TrailCam that allows you to see an on-screen image of the front view of your vehicle. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen along with a caution note "Check Entire Surroundings" across the top of the screen.

To activate, press the TrailCam button on the touchscreen.

TrailCam Activation

GPS Trail Logs (Trail Recording) — If Equipped

Overview



Vehicle Dashboard

The GPS Trail Logs application is an off-road navigation aid. With it you can record your own trail, including GPS tracks and Waypoints. After recording, details like trail name, difficulty, and additional way-point details can be edited. Once saved, GPS Trail Logs allows you to review, edit, and follow a previously recorded trail, or follow a trail from the Adventure Guides trail database.

The GPS Trail Logs application can be accessed from a variety of different ways: Within the Vehicle screen under the Dashboard tab, from the App menu, within the Off-Road Pages, or from the Follow feature within the Adventure Guides app.

Recording A Trail

To begin recording a trail, select “Start Recording” towards the bottom of the touchscreen.

NOTE:
After 30 miles (48 km) a notification will appear on the touchscreen asking if you want to keep recording.

Adding a Waypoint

While actively recording, select “Add Waypoint” in the bottom left hand side of the GPS Trail Logs map view screen. This allows you to mark a location along the trail. There are three Waypoint types to choose from:

- Places
- Obstacle
- Guidance

A Waypoint can be marked whether the vehicle is in or out of motion and as a default is named based on its type.

NOTE:
Waypoint editing, including naming and detailed Waypoint sub-types, can only be done after the trail is saved and while the vehicle is not in motion.

Expand/Collapse View

While in the GPS Trail Logs main screen, press the Expand button located to the right of the Map to enlarge the Trail Map screen. Once in expanded view, press the collapse icon which will shrink the trail map.

Stop Recording and Save a Trail

When the trail is over, press “Stop Recording”. You are now able to edit the trail name, using the pencil icon in the top right of the screen, and you can rate the trail difficulty for future reference. The difficulty scale is from 1-10 with 1 being the easiest and 10 being the most difficult. Select “Save” to store the trail data to local memory, in the “Saved Recordings” list. Selecting “Cancel” will not save the trail, and the data will be deleted.

NOTE:
Naming the trail or setting the difficulty is not required to save the trail and both can be edited afterwards.

Saved Recordings

To view previously saved trails, click the Saved Recordings button on the GPS Trail logs home screen. After entering Saved Recordings, the list of previously saved trails will be displayed. The Trash Can icon button, to the far right of each list item will delete the trail. To delete all trails select “Delete All” towards the bottom of the touchscreen.

Within each saved trail, you will have options to View Performance Data, Edit Recording, Go to Start, Go to End, Export, or Delete.

View Performance Data

Each trail recording includes the GPS Track and any Waypoints you added. It also includes elevation and both vehicle pitch and roll data at each point along the trail. Using the trail profile at the bottom right of the screen you can drag the cursor, a yellow dot, along the elevation profile to view data at any point.

Edit Recording

Selecting the Edit Recording button, within the Saved Recording trail detail screen, allows you to update the trail name as well as the difficulty if you skipped that step during saving or wish to make a change after the fact. The Edit Recording screen is also where waypoint edits can be made.

Editing/Adding/Deleting a Waypoint

To edit a Waypoint, select the desired Waypoint on the map. Once selected, you may change the type and

select a sub-type that best describes the Waypoint. Waypoint sub-types are listed in the following table:

Places	Obstacles	Guidance
Camping	Mud	Bare Left
Scenic View	Rock	Bare Right
Staging Area	Sand	Dead End
Trailhead	Steep Ascent	Hard Left
Water	Steep Descent	Hard Right
	Water	Slow
		Route Closure

Waypoints can be renamed by pressing the pencil icon located to the right of the Waypoint name. Selecting the pencil icon will bring up a keyboard which will allow you to customize the Waypoint name.

NOTE:

Editing Waypoints is not available while the vehicle is in motion. To edit and customize, Waypoints the vehicle must not be in motion.

To Add a new waypoint after recording the trail, tap the desired Waypoint location on the map within the Edit Recording screen. This will place a new waypoint and present the Waypoint Edit menu options including name, type, and sub-type.

If you want to Delete a Waypoint, select the Waypoint that you created and press the delete Waypoint button located towards the bottom of your touchscreen. The pop-up, "Your waypoint was deleted successfully" will appear on your touchscreen once the Waypoint was successfully deleted.

Saving Or Canceling An Edited Recording

When finished editing a trail select "Save". The trail will be stored in the Saved Recordings list.

Selecting "Cancel" will delete the trail edits, and a pop-up screen will appear asking if you are sure that you want to cancel your current trail edits. Selecting "No, Don't Cancel", or the X button, will take you back to the editing screen. Selecting "Yes, Cancel" will discard the selected trail recording edits.

NOTE:

Saved recordings can be accessed even once the Brand connected services subscription has expired.

After selecting a saved recording, options will be available to view: edit, delete, or export the recording onto a USB device. Pressing "View Performance Data" will showcase the vehicle's pitch, roll, altitude, and location for each selected Waypoint. A Snapshot feature is available, where a photo of the performance data can be exported to a connected USB device.

Go to Start or Go to End

The Go to Start and Go to End buttons are used to initiate trail navigation. If you are near to the selected Start or End, the trail will open in the main GPS Trail Logs map. If you are located away from the selected Start or End, the destination will be opened in TomTom navigation to route you to the point. Once you arrive, you will be transferred back to GPS Trail Logs for trail navigation.

Follow a Trail – Trail Navigation

In addition to recording a trail, GPS Trail Logs can display previously recorded trail data or trails imported from Adventure Guides for trail navigation. When displaying information from either source, your current position will appear on screen along with the GPS trackand a scrolling display of waypoints. The waypoint scroller can be manually manipulated to preview what waypoints are further ahead. As each waypoint is passed, the waypoint scroller will automatically update to display the next. If a waypoint is missed or skipped, you can manually select the correct next waypoint using the double arrow icon button within the desired waypoint detail box.

Export a Recording onto a USB

In order to export your trail data, insert a USB storage device into the media hub. After selecting a saved recording, press the Export button towards the bottom of the touchscreen and select the USB icon option. There will be a pop-up message afterward stating whether or not the export was successful.

STARTING AND OPERATING

STARTING PROCEDURE

Description

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.

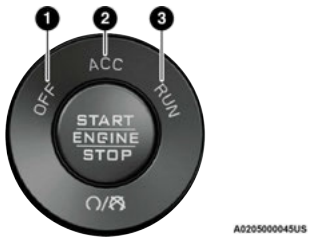
Automatic Transmission

Start the vehicle with the gear selector in the PARK position (vehicle can also be started in NEUTRAL). Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

Normal Starting

To Turn On The Engine Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. The transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.



START/STOP Ignition Button

1 — OFF
2 — ACC
3 — RUN

3. The system starts the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the ENGINE START/STOP button again.

To Turn Off The Engine Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. Place the gear selector in PARK, then push and release the ENGINE START/STOP button. The ignition will return to the OFF position.
2. If the gear selector is not in PARK (with vehicle stopped) and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once, the engine will turn off with the gear selector in its current position. At this time, the shift position indicator on the gear selector will blink. The ignition will remain in the ACC position (NOT the OFF position). Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.
3. If the gear selector is in NEUTRAL, and the vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h), pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once will turn the engine off. The ignition will remain in the ACC position.
4. If the vehicle speed is above 5 mph (8 km/h), the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds (or three short pushes in a row) to turn the engine off. The ignition will remain in the ACC

position (NOT the OFF position) if the engine is turned off when the transmission is not in PARK.

NOTE:
The system will automatically time out and the ignition will return to the OFF position after 30 minutes of inactivity if the ignition is left in the ACC or ON/RUN (engine not running) position and the transmission is in PARK.

ENGINE START/STOP Button Functions — With Driver's Foot Off The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The ENGINE START/STOP button operates similar to an ignition switch. It has three positions: OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN. To change the ignition modes and use the accessories without starting the vehicle, follow these steps:

1. Start with the ignition in the OFF position.
2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to place the ignition to the ACC position (ignition switch bezel will display "ACC").
3. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to place the ignition to the ON/RUN position (ignition switch bezel will display "ON/RUN").
4. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition to the OFF position (ignition switch bezel will display "OFF").

AUTOPARK

AutoPark is a supplemental feature to assist with placing the vehicle in PARK should the situations on the following pages occur. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

The conditions under which AutoPark will engage are outlined on the following pages.

WARNING!

- Driver inattention could lead to failure to place the vehicle in PARK. ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK that your vehicle is in PARK by verifying that a solid (not blinking) "P" is indicated in the instrument cluster display and on the gear selector. If the "P" indicator is blinking, your vehicle is not in PARK. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.
- AutoPark is a supplemental feature. It is not designed to replace the need to shift your vehicle into PARK. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver turns off the engine, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed transmission
- Driver door is ajar or if the driver door is removed and the driver is not on the seat (seat pad sensor detects driver missing)
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) or less
- Ignition switched from RUN to OFF

NOTE:
For Keyless Enter 'n Go™ equipped vehicles, the engine will turn off and the ignition switch will change to ACC position.

If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver exits the vehicle with the engine running, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed transmission
- Driver's door is ajar or the driver's door is removed and the driver is not on the seat (seat pad sensor detects driver missing)
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) or less
- Driver's seat belt is unbuckled
- Brake pedal is not pressed

The message "**AutoPark Engaged Shift To P Then Shift To Gear**" will display in the instrument cluster.

NOTE:
In some cases the ParkSense graphic will be displayed in the instrument cluster. In these cases, the gear selector must be returned to "P" to select desired gear.

If the driver shifts into PARK while moving, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage **ONLY** when vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) or less.

The message "**Vehicle Speed Is Too High To Shift To P**" will be displayed in the instrument cluster if vehicle speed is above 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h).

WARNING!

If vehicle speed is above 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h), the transmission will default to NEUTRAL until the vehicle speed drops below 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h). A vehicle left in the NEUTRAL position can roll. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

4WD LOW

AutoPark will be disabled when operating the vehicle in 4WD LOW.

The message "**AutoPark Disabled**" will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

Additional customer warnings will be given when both of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Driver's door is ajar

The message "**AutoPark Not Engaged**" will be displayed in the instrument cluster. A warning chime will continue until you shift the vehicle into PARK or the driver's door is closed.

ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK that your vehicle is in PARK by looking for the "P" in the instrument cluster display and on the shifter. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

Extended Park Starting

NOTE:
Extended Park condition occurs when the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days.

1. Install a battery charger or jumper cables to the battery to ensure a full battery charge during the crank cycle.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
3. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, place the ignition in the OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds to allow the starter to cool, then repeat the "Extended Park Starting" procedure.
4. If the engine fails to start after eight attempts, allow the starter to cool for at least 10 minutes, then repeat the procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank continuously for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

If Engine Fails To Start

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" procedure and the vehicle has not experienced an Extended Park condition as previously defined, it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there. Crank the engine for no more than 10 seconds. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded. Leave the ignition key in the RUN position, release the accelerator pedal and repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.
- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly ⇨ page 201.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not continuously crank the engine for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

Extreme Cold Weather (Below −22°F Or −30°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from an authorized dealer) is recommended.

After Starting

The idle speed is controlled automatically, and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

Stop/Start System

The Stop/Start system is designed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically restart the engine.

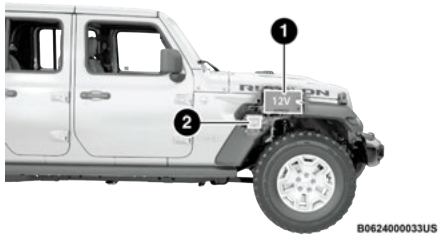
Engine Stop/Start (ESS) vehicles have been upgraded with a heavy duty starter, enhanced battery, and other upgraded engine parts, to handle the additional engine starts.

NOTE:

It is recommended that the Stop/Start System be disabled during off-road use.

Secondary Battery

Your vehicle may be equipped with a secondary battery used to power the Stop/Start system and the 12 Volt vehicle electrical system. The secondary battery is located behind the wheel well of the left front wheel.



Battery Locations

1 — Primary Battery
2 — Secondary Battery

Autostop Mode

WARNING!

- Vehicles with the Stop/Start system will be equipped with two batteries. Both the main and the supplemental batteries must be disconnected to completely de-energize the 12 Volt electrical system.
- Serious injury or death could result if you do not disconnect both batteries. To learn how to properly disconnect, see an authorized dealer.

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY.

To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The gear selector must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal pressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start screen. In the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver's door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- Battery charge is low.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.

- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- HVAC is set to MAX A/C.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- Engine temperature is too high.
- The transmission is not in a forward gear.
- Hood is open.
- Transfer case is in 4L or N (Neutral).
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure.
- Accelerator pedal input.
- Vehicle speed threshold is not achieved from previous Autostop.
- Steering angle is beyond threshold.
- ACC is on and speed is set.
- Vehicle is at high altitude.
- System fault is present.
- Stop/Start OFF switch is pushed.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the Stop/Start system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the previously listed items.

To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission selector is moved out of DRIVE.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- Actual cabin temperature is significantly different than temperature set on Auto HVAC.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.
- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications).
- Stop/Start OFF switch is pushed.
- A Stop/Start system error occurs.
- Stop/Start Autostop Active time exceeds five minutes.
- Four-wheel drive system is put into 4L or N (Neutral).
- Steering wheel is turned beyond threshold.

To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate. The “STOP/START OFF” message will appear in instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section.

Stop/Start OFF Switch

NOTE:
The Stop/Start system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the ignition is turned off and back on.

To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

System Malfunction

If there is a malfunction in the Stop/Start system, the system will not shut down the engine. A “SERVICE

STOP/START SYSTEM" message and a yellow Stop/Start telltale will appear in the instrument cluster display.

If the "SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM" message appears in the instrument cluster display, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

BRAKES

Brake System

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems lose normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. You may notice increased pedal travel during application, greater pedal force required to slow or stop, and potential activation of the Brake Warning Light.

In the event power assist is lost for any reason the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

Parking Brake

Before exiting the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.

The parking brake lever is located in the center console. To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, push the center button, then lower the lever completely.

Parking Brake Lever

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch ON, the Brake Warning Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate, when the vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).

NOTE:

- When the parking brake is applied and the transmission is placed in gear, the Brake Warning Light will flash if vehicle speed is detected. A chime will sound if the vehicle speed is over 5 mph (8 km/h) to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.
- When the vehicle is moving at speeds below 5 mph (8 km/h), the Brake Warning Light will flash with no chime. When vehicle speed is above or equal to 5 mph (8 km/h) the Brake Warning Light will flash with a single chime.
- The Brake Warning Light indicates that the parking brake is applied, it does not show the degree of brake application.

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, apply the parking brake before placing the gear selector in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the Brake Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

TRANSMISSIONS

Automatic Transmission

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the transmission gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- The transmission may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the transmission gear position indicator solidly indicates PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with an Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK (P) before the ignition can be turned to the OFF position. This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without placing the transmission in PARK. This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF position.

NOTE:

The transmission will NOT shift out of the PARK position if the engine is not running even when the brakes are applied. Ensure that the transmission is in PARK, and the ignition is **OFF** (not in ACC position) before exiting the vehicle.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) System

This vehicle is equipped with a BTSI system that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the engine must be running and the brake

pedal must be pressed. The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

8–Speed Automatic Transmission

The transmission gear range (PRNDM) is displayed both beside the gear selector and in the instrument cluster. To select a gear range, push the lock button on the gear selector and move the selector rearward or forward. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the engine must be running and the brake pedal must be pressed. You must also press the brake pedal to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds. Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

NOTE:

- The first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).
- In the event of a mismatch between the gear selector position and the actual transmission gear (for example, driver selects PARK while driving), the position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.

The electronically controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE and MANUAL (AutoStick) shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control. Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the MANUAL (AutoStick) position (beside the DRIVE position) will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster ⇨ page 146.

Gear Selector

NOTE:

If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward), it is probably in the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In AutoStick mode, the transmission gear (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.

GEAR RANGES

Do not press the accelerator pedal when shifting out of PARK or NEUTRAL.

NOTE:

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

When exiting the vehicle, always:

- Apply the parking brake
- Shift the transmission into PARK
- Turn the ignition OFF
- Remove the key fob from the vehicle

NOTE:

On four-wheel drive vehicles be sure that the transfer case is in a drive position.

CAUTION!
• Before moving the transmission gear selector out of PARK, you must start the engine, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have properly engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, push the lock button on the gear selector and firmly move the gear selector all the way forward until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position (P), and is not blinking.
- With brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must exit the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe

(Continued)

WARNING!

practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage.

For Recreational Towing ⇨ page 159.

For Towing A Disabled Vehicle ⇨ page 205.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for normal driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing a heavy trailer), use the AutoStick shift control to select a lower gear ⇨ page 146. Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

During extremely cold temperatures (-22°F [-30°C] or below), transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

MANUAL (M)

The MANUAL (M, +/-) position (beside the DRIVE position) enables full manual control of transmission shifting also known as AutoStick mode. Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the MANUAL (AutoStick) position will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster ⇨ page 146.

TRANSMISSION LIMP HOME MODE

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission may operate only in certain gears, or may not shift at all. Vehicle performance may be severely degraded and the engine may stall. In some situations, the transmission may not re-engage if the engine is turned off and restarted. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. A message in the instrument cluster will inform the driver of the more serious conditions, and indicate what actions may be necessary.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

NOTE:

In cases where the instrument cluster message indicates the transmission may not re-engage after engine shutdown, perform this procedure only in a desired location (preferably, at an authorized dealer).

1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Shift the transmission into PARK, if possible. If not, shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.
3. Push and hold the ignition switch until the engine turns off.
4. Wait approximately 30 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:
Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. An authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to assess the condition of your transmission.

If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

AUTOSTICK

AutoStick is a driver interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation

To activate AutoStick mode, move the gear selector into the MANUAL (M) position (beside the DRIVE position). The current transmission gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster. In AutoStick mode, you can use the gear selector (in the MANUAL position) to manually shift the transmission. Tapping the gear selector forward (-) while in the MANUAL (M) position will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear. Tapping the selector rearward (+) will command an upshift.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver, unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as follows:

- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to FIRST gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in FIRST or SECOND gear (or THIRD gear, in 4WD Low). Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in SECOND gear. Starting out in SECOND or THIRD gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to overspeed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Holding the gear selector in the (-) position will downshift the transmission to the lowest gear possible at the current speed.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

NOTE:
When Hill Descent Control is enabled, AutoStick is not active.

To disengage AutoStick mode, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick position at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!
Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

FOUR WHEEL DRIVE — IF EQUIPPED

Description

WARNING!
Failure to engage a transfer case position completely can cause transfer case damage or loss of power and vehicle control. You could have a collision. Do not drive the vehicle unless the transfer case is fully engaged.

Five-Position Transfer Case

The transfer case provides five mode positions:

- 2H — Two-Wheel Drive High Range

- 4H AUTO — Four-Wheel Drive Auto High Range
- 4H PART TIME — Four-Wheel Drive Part Time High Range
- N (Neutral)
- 4L — Four-Wheel Drive Low Range

Four-Wheel Drive Gear Selector

For additional information on the appropriate use of each transfer case mode position, see the following:

2H

Two-Wheel Drive High Range — This range is for normal street and highway driving on dry, hard surfaced roads.

4H AUTO

Four-Wheel Drive Auto High Range — This range sends power to the front wheels. The four-wheel drive system will be automatically engaged when the vehicle senses a loss of traction. This range provides additional traction for varying road conditions.

4H PART TIME

Four-Wheel Drive Part Time High Range — This range maximizes torque to the front driveshaft, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. This range provides additional traction for loose, slippery road surfaces only.

N (Neutral)

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the N (Neutral) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case N (Neutral) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain, and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the automatic transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Neutral — This range disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain. To be used for flat towing behind another vehicle ⇨ page 159.

4L

Four-Wheel Drive Low Range — This range provides low speed four-wheel drive. It maximizes torque to the front driveshaft, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. This range provides additional traction and maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

This transfer case is designed to be driven in the two-wheel drive position (2H) or four-wheel drive position (4H AUTO) for normal street and highway conditions on dry, hard surfaced roads.

For variable driving conditions, the 4H AUTO mode can be used. In this mode, the front axle is engaged, but the vehicle's power is sent to the rear wheels. Four-wheel drive will be automatically engaged when the vehicle senses a loss of traction. Because the front axle is engaged, this mode will result in lower fuel economy than the two-wheel drive mode.

In the event that additional traction is required, the transfer case 4H and 4L positions can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. The 4H and 4L positions are intended for loose, slippery off-road surfaces only and not intended for normal driving. Driving in the 4H and 4L positions on hard-surfaced roads will cause increased tire wear and damage to the driveline components ⇨ page 148.

The instrument cluster alerts the driver that the vehicle is in four-wheel drive, and the front and rear driveshafts are locked together. The light will illuminate when the transfer case is shifted into the 4H position.

When operating your vehicle in 4L, the engine speed will be approximately three times (four times for Rubicon models) that of the 2H or 4H positions at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine.

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the transfer case.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

Shifting Procedures

2H TO 4H AUTO OR 4H AUTO TO 2H

Shifting between 2H and 4H AUTO can be made with the vehicle stopped or in motion. The preferred shifting speed would be 0 to 45 mph (72 km/h). With the vehicle in motion, the transfer case will engage/disengage faster if you momentarily release the accelerator pedal after completing the shift. Do not accelerate while shifting the transfer case. Apply a constant force when shifting the transfer case lever.

2H/4H AUTO TO 4H PART TIME OR 4H PART TIME TO 2H/4H AUTO

Shifting between 2H/4H AUTO to 4H PART TIME can be made with the vehicle stopped or in motion. The preferred shifting speed would be 0 to 45 mph (72 km/h). With the vehicle in motion, the transfer case will engage/disengage faster if you momentarily release the accelerator pedal after completing the shift. Do not accelerate while shifting the transfer case. Apply a constant force when shifting the transfer case lever.

NOTE:

- Do not attempt to make a shift while only the front or rear wheels are spinning. The front and rear driveshaft speeds must be equal for the shift to take place. Shifting while only the front or rear wheels are spinning can cause damage to the transfer case.
- Delayed shifts out of four-wheel drive may be experienced due to uneven tire wear, low or uneven tire pressures, excessive vehicle loading, or cold temperatures.
- Shifting effort will increase with speed, this is normal.

During cold weather, you may experience increased effort in shifting until the transfer case fluid warms up. This is normal.

4H PART TIME/4H AUTO TO 4L OR 4L TO 4H PART TIME/4H AUTO

With the vehicle rolling at 1 to 3 mph (2 to 5 km/h), shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N). While the vehicle is coasting at 1 to 3 mph (2 to 5 km/h), shift the transfer case lever firmly to the desired position. Do not pause with the transfer case in N (Neutral). Once the shift is completed, place the transmission into DRIVE.

With the vehicle rolling at 2 to 5 km/h (1 to 3 mph), shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N). While the vehicle is coasting at 2 to 5 km/h (1 to 3 mph), shift the transfer case lever firmly to the desired position. Do not pause with the transfer case in N (Neutral). Once the shift is completed, place the transmission into DRIVE.

With the vehicle rolling at 2 to 5 km/h, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N). While the vehicle is coasting at 2 to 5 km/h, shift the transfer case lever firmly to the desired position. Do not pause with the transfer case in N (Neutral). Once the shift is completed, place the transmission into DRIVE.

NOTE:

Shifting into or out of 4L is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling at 1 to 3 mph (2 to 5 km/h). Avoid attempting to engage or disengage 4L with the vehicle moving faster than 1 to 3 mph (2 to 5 km/h).

WARNING!

Failure to engage a transfer case position completely can cause transfer case damage or loss of power and vehicle control. You could have a collision. Do not drive the vehicle unless the transfer case is fully engaged.

Trac-Lok Rear Axle — If Equipped

The Trac-Lok rear axle provides a constant driving force to both rear wheels and reduces wheel spin caused by the loss of traction at one driving wheel. If traction differs between the two rear wheels, the differential automatically proportions the usable torque by providing more torque to the wheel that has traction.

Trac-Lok is especially helpful during slippery driving conditions. With both rear wheels on a slippery surface, a slight application of the accelerator will supply maximum traction.

WARNING!

On vehicles equipped with a limited-slip differential, never run the engine with one rear wheel off the ground. The vehicle may drive through the rear wheel remaining on the ground and cause you to lose control of your vehicle.

Axle Lock (Tru-Lok) Front And Rear — If Equipped

The AXLE LOCK switch is located on the instrument panel.

Axle Lock Switch Panel

This feature will only activate when the following conditions are met:

- Ignition in RUN position, vehicle in 4L (Four-Wheel Drive Low Range).
- Vehicle speed should be 10 mph (16 km/h) or less.
- Both right and left wheels on axle are at the same speed.

To activate the system, push the AXLE LOCK switch down to lock the rear axle only (the “REAR ONLY” indicator will illuminate). Push the switch up to lock the front axle and rear axle (the “FRONT + REAR” indicator will illuminate). When the rear axle is locked, pushing the bottom of switch again will lock or unlock the front axle.

NOTE:

The indicator lights will flash until the axles are fully locked or unlocked.

To unlock the axles, push the AXLE LOCK OFF button.

Axle lock will disengage if the vehicle is taken out of 4L (Four-Wheel Drive Low Range), or the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position.

The axle lock disengages at speeds above 30 mph (48 km/h), and will automatically re-lock once vehicle speed is less than 10 mph (16 km/h).

Axle Lock (Tru-Lok) Rear Only — If Equipped

The rear axle may be locked in 4H if the proper conditions are met.

WARNING!
This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be used on any public roadways.

The AXLE LOCK switch is located on the instrument panel.

Axle Lock Switch Panel

This feature will only activate when the following conditions are met:

- Ignition in RUN position, vehicle in 4H (Four-Wheel Drive High Range).
- The vehicle must be in OFF ROAD+ active ⇨ page 151.
- Vehicle must be in ESC “Full Off” mode ⇨ page 169.
- Vehicle must not be actively in a high wheel slip or tight cornering condition.

To activate the system, push the AXLE LOCK switch down to lock the rear axle only (“REAR ONLY” will illuminate).

To unlock the rear axle, push the AXLE LOCK OFF button.

Axle lock will disengage if the vehicle is taken out of 4H (Four-Wheel Drive High Range), OFF ROAD+ is turned off by the driver, ESC “Full Off” is exited, or the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position.

NOTE:

The indicator lights will flash until the rear axle is fully locked or unlocked.

The rear axle lock system may temporarily disengage the rear locker under some conditions.

If this occurs, the rear axle will automatically re-lock as soon as the system allows.

If an axle lock request cannot be completed by the system within five seconds due to vehicle operating conditions not being correct, the request will be

canceled and the driver may need to re-request the locker to be activated.

Axle Lock (Tru-Lok) Rear Only For High Speed Operation — If Equipped

The rear axle may be locked in 4H for high speed vehicle operation if the proper conditions are met and if equipped with either Front and Rear or Rear Only axle lock.

WARNING!
This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be used on any public roadways.

The AXLE LOCK switch is located on the instrument panel.

Axle Lock Switch Panel - Front and Rear

Axle Lock Switch Panel - Rear only

This feature will only activate when the following conditions are met:

- Ignition in RUN position, vehicle in 4H (Four-Wheel Drive High Range).
- The vehicle must first be in Off Road+ active Off Road+ — If Equipped.
- Vehicle must then be placed in ESC “Full Off” mode ESC Operating Modes (please fully read all ESC Full Operation details).
- Vehicle must not be actively in a high wheel slip or tight cornering condition.

To activate the rear system, push the AXLE LOCK switch down to lock the rear axle only (the “REAR ONLY” will illuminate).

To unlock the axle, push the AXLE LOCK OFF button.

Axle lock will disengage if the vehicle is taken out of 4H (Four-Wheel Drive High Range), Off Road+ is turned off by the driver, ESC “Full Off” is exited, or the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position.

NOTE:

The indicator lights will flash until the rear axle is fully locked or unlocked.

The rear axle lock system may temporarily disengage the rear locker under some conditions.

If this occurs, the rear axle will automatically re-lock as soon as the system allows.

If an axle lock request cannot be completed by the system within 5 seconds due to vehicle operating conditions not being correct, the request will be canceled and the driver may need to re-request the locker to be activated.

Electronic Sway Bar Disconnect — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic disconnecting stabilizer/sway bar. This system allows greater front suspension travel in off-road situations.

This system is controlled by the SWAY BAR switch located on the instrument panel.

SWAY BAR Switch

Push the SWAY BAR switch to activate the system. Push the switch again to deactivate the system. The Sway Bar Indicator Light (located in the instrument cluster) will illuminate when the bar is disconnected. The Sway Bar Indicator Light will flash during activation transition, or when activation conditions are not met. The stabilizer/sway bar should remain in on-road mode during normal driving conditions.

WARNING!

Ensure the stabilizer/sway bar is reconnected before driving on hard surfaced roads or at speeds above 18 mph (29 km/h); a disconnected stabilizer/sway bar may contribute to the loss of vehicle control, which could result in serious injury. Under certain circumstances, the front stabilizer/sway bar enhances vehicle stability and assists with vehicle control. The system monitors vehicle speed and will attempt to reconnect the stabilizer/sway bar at speeds over 18 mph (29 km/h). This is indicated

(Continued)

WARNING!

by a flashing or solid Sway Bar Indicator Light. Once vehicle speed is reduced below 14 mph (22 km/h), the system will once again attempt to return to off-road mode.

To disconnect the stabilizer/sway bar, shift to either 4H or 4L and push the SWAY BAR switch to obtain the off-road position ⇨ page 146. The Sway Bar Indicator Light will flash until the stabilizer/sway bar has been fully disconnected.

NOTE:

The stabilizer/sway bar may be torque locked due to left and right suspension height differences. This condition is due to driving surface differences or vehicle loading. In order for the stabilizer/sway bar to disconnect/reconnect, the right and left halves of the bar must be aligned. This alignment may require that the vehicle be driven onto level ground or rocked from side to side.

To return to on-road mode, push the SWAY BAR switch again.

WARNING!

If the stabilizer/sway bar will not return to on-road mode, the Sway Bar Indicator Light will flash in the instrument cluster and vehicle stability may be reduced. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle over 18 mph (29 km/h). Driving faster than 18 mph (29 km/h) with a disconnected stabilizer/sway bar may contribute to the loss of vehicle control, which could result in serious injury.

OFF ROAD+ — If Equipped

When activated, OFF ROAD+ is designed to improve the user experience when using specific Off Road driving modes. To activate OFF ROAD+, push the OFF ROAD+ switch in the switch bank. The vehicle's performance will improve depending on which Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode is activated.

OFF ROAD+ Switch

NOTE:

OFF ROAD+ will not function in Two-Wheel Drive High (2H) mode. If the button is pushed while in 2H mode, the cluster display will show the message "Off Road+ Unavailable Shift to 4WD".

When OFF ROAD+ is active, the following features will activate:

- The OFF ROAD+ telltale will illuminate in the instrument cluster display
- A mode specific message will display in the instrument cluster display

- Off Road pages will launch on the radio head-unit (if equipped)
- The Off Road Camera will launch (if equipped)

Once in OFF ROAD+, the vehicle will begin to behave in different ways depending on the 4WD mode in use. The following enhancements will occur when using OFF ROAD+:

4L

- Engine/Transmission Calibration: Rock Crawl and controllability focus, change in shifting schedule when rock crawling, pedal calibration shifted to de-gain and low range, operates at lower vehicle speeds
- Traction Control: Aggressive brake lock differential tuning at slower speed or FIRST gear
- OFF ROAD+: Recall the last status between ignition cycles

4H

- Engine/Transmission Calibration: Improved sand performance/ wheel slip focus, change in shift schedule for sport mode, pedal calibration set to aggressive, operates at elevated vehicle speeds
- Traction Control: High wheel speed, slip tuning brake lock differential with no engine management
- Electronic Stability Control: ESC Off with unlimited speed
- OFF ROAD+: Will default to OFF between ignition cycles

Cruise Control and Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) will not function while using OFF ROAD+. A dedicated cluster message will display indicating this if either feature is activated while in OFF ROAD+.

If the ESC OFF button is pushed while in OFF ROAD+, the following will occur on the vehicle:

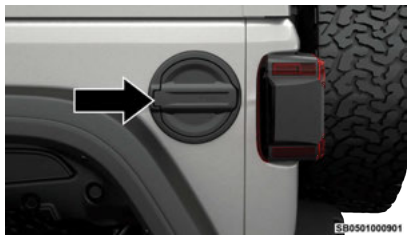
- Push of the ESC OFF button: Traction Control will turn off, but Stability Control will remain active.
- Hold the ESC OFF button for five seconds: Traction Control and Stability Control will turn off.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE

Fuel Filler Cap

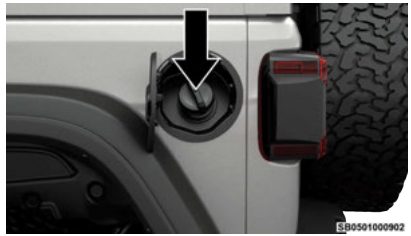
The fuel filler cap is located on the left side of the vehicle. If the fuel filler cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is the correct one for this vehicle.

1. Open the fuel filler door, if equipped.



Fuel Filler Door

2. Remove the fuel cap by rotating it counterclockwise.



Fuel Filler Cap

3. Fully insert the fuel nozzle into the filler pipe.
4. Fill the vehicle with fuel.

NOTE:

- When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
- After the nozzle shuts off wait five seconds before removing the fuel nozzle to allow excess fuel to drain from the nozzle.

5. Remove the fuel nozzle, reinstall fuel cap and close fuel filler door.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

CAUTION!

- Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel filler cap. A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system. Also, a poorly fitting aftermarket cap can cause the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to illuminate, due to fuel vapors escaping from the system.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.

NOTE:

- When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
- Tighten the fuel filler cap about a quarter turn until you hear one click. This is an indication that the cap is properly tightened.
- If the fuel filler cap is not tightened properly, the MIL will come on. Be sure the cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

After fuel has been added, the vehicle diagnostic system can determine if the fuel filler cap is possibly loose, improperly installed, or damaged. If the system detects a malfunction, the "gASCAP" message will display in the odometer display. Tighten the gas cap until a "clicking" sound is heard. This is an indication that the gas cap is properly tightened. Push the odometer reset button to turn the message off. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the MIL. Resolving the problem will turn the MIL off.

VEHICLE LOADING

Certification Label

As required by local regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the left side door or B-pillar.

This label contains the month and year of manufacture, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), front and rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR), and Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). A Month-Day-Hour (MDH) number is included on this label and indicates the Month, Day and Hour of manufacture. The bar code that appears on the bottom of the label is your VIN.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options and cargo. The label also specifies maximum capacities of front and rear GAWR. Total load must be limited so GVWR and front and rear GAWR are not exceeded.

Payload

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable load weight a vehicle can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options and cargo.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires or wheels). Heavier axles or suspension components sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability do not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Tire Size

The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

Rim Size

This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

Inflation Pressure

This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

Curb Weight

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

Loading

The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be

determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to ensure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over the front and rear axle. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

Improper weight distributions can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

WARNING!

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

Description

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR. Refer to “Vehicle Loading” in this chapter for further information.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR. Refer to “Vehicle Loading” in this chapter for further information.

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The TW is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Trailer Frontal Area

The trailer frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC) — If Equipped

The TSC can be a mechanical telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

An electronic TSC, if equipped, recognizes a swaying trailer and automatically applies individual wheel

brakes and/or reduces engine power to attempt to eliminate the trailer sway.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer TW, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are commonly used to tow small and medium-sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A Weight-Distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. TSC and a weight-distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier TW and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with GAWR requirements.

WARNING!

- An improperly adjusted Weight Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Weight Distributing Systems may not be compatible with Surge Brake Couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

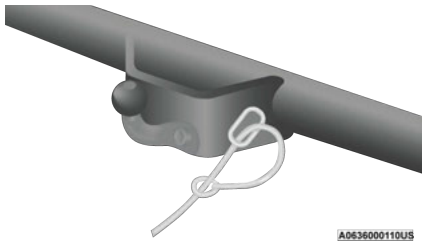
Breakaway Cable Attachment

European braking regulations for braked trailers up to 7,700 lb (3,500 kg), require trailers to be fitted with either a secondary coupling or breakaway cable.

The recommended location for attaching the normal trailer's breakaway cable is in the stamped slot located on the sidewall of the hitch receiver.

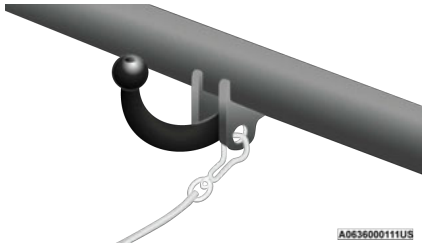
With Attachment Point

- For detachable tow bars, pass the cable through the attachment point and clip it back onto itself or attach the clip directly to the designated point.



Detachable Ball Clip Loop Method

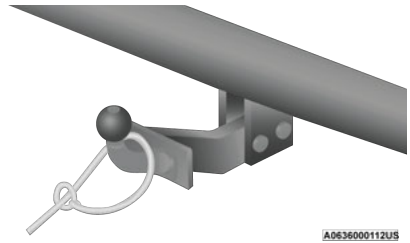
- For fixed ball tow bars, attach the clip directly to the designated point. This alternative must be specifically permitted by the trailer manufacturer since the clip may not be sufficiently strong for use in the way.



Fixed Ball Clip Loop Method

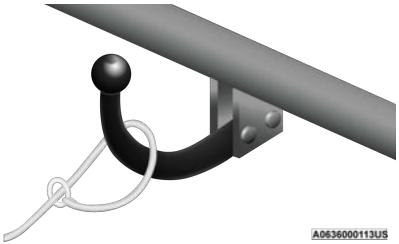
Without Attachment Points

- For detachable ball tow bars, you must follow the recommended manufacturer or supplier procedure.



Detachable Ball Neck Loop Method

- For fixed ball tow bars, loop the cable around the neck of the tow ball. If you fit the cable like this, use a single loop only.



Fixed Ball Neck Loop Method

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

Model	Frontal Area	Maximum GTW	Maximum Trailer TW (See Note)
Two–Door	20 ft^2 (1.86 m^2)	3,300 lb (1,497 kg)	165 lb (75 kg)
Four–Door	30 ft^2 (2.79 m^2)	5,500 lb (2,495 kg)	275 lb (125 kg)

NOTE:

The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo (i.e. the GVWR), and the GVWR should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire And Loading Information Placard ⇨ page 236.

Trailer And Tongue Weight

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your fascia/bumper or trailer hitch.

CAUTION!

Always load a trailer with 60% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% of the GTW on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway severely side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer collisions.

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The TW of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:

Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the Tire And Loading Information Placard for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Perform the maintenance listed in the “Service and Warranty Handbook”. Refer to the “Service And Warranty Handbook” for the proper maintenance intervals. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to a collision. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in Neutral. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded**:
  - GVWR
  - GTW
  - GAWR
  - TW rating for the trailer hitch utilized

Towing Requirements — Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h) when towing while using a full-size spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer.
- Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.
- For further information ⇨ page 237.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are required for trailers over 1,653 lb (750 kg).

WARNING!

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,653 lb (750 kg) loaded, it must have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights And Wiring

The Trailer Tow Package may include a wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

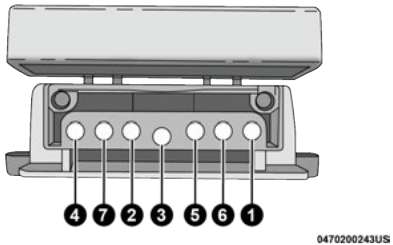
NOTE:

Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicle's wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations:

NOTE:

- Disconnect the trailer wiring connector from the vehicle (or any other device plugged into vehicle's electrical connectors) before launching a boat into water.
- Be sure to reconnect once clear from water area.



Seven-Pin Connector

1 — Left Turn
2 — Reverse
3 — Ground
4 — Right Turn
5 — Electric Brakes
6 — Stop
7 — Rear Lamps, Clearance and Side Lamps

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping and backing the trailer in an area away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting occurs while in DRIVE, use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control to manually select a lower gear range.

NOTE:
Using a lower gear range while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup. This action will also provide better engine braking.

If you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation, then change the transmission fluid and filter as specified for “police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing”. Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” for the proper maintenance intervals.

Electronic Range Select (ERS)

- When using the ERS shift control, select the highest gear that allows for adequate performance and avoids frequent downshifts. For example, choose “4” if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose “3” or “2” if needed to maintain the desired speed.
- To prevent excess heat generation, avoid continuous driving at high RPM. Reduce vehicle speed as necessary to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear range or vehicle speed when grade and road conditions allow.

AutoStick — If Equipped

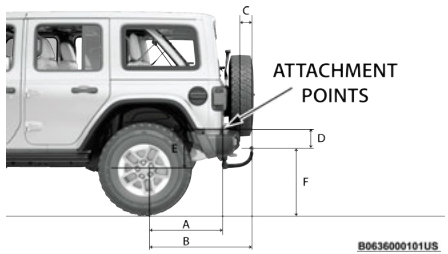
- When using the AutoStick shift control, select the highest gear that allows for adequate performance and avoids frequent downshifts. For example, choose “5” if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose “4” or “3” if needed to maintain the desired speed.
- To prevent excess heat generation, avoid continuous driving at high RPM. Reduce vehicle speed as necessary to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear or vehicle speed when grade and road conditions allow.

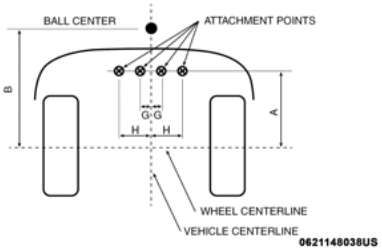
Cruise Control — If Equipped

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the Cruise Control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use Cruise Control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Trailer Hitch Attachment Points

Your vehicle will require extra equipment to tow a trailer safely and efficiently. The trailer tow hitch must be attached to your vehicle using the provided attachment points on the vehicle's frame. Refer to the following chart to determine the accurate attachment points. Other equipment, such as trailer sway controls and braking equipment, trailer equalizing (leveling) equipment and low profile mirrors, may also be required or strongly recommended.





Trailer Tow Hitch Attachment Points And Overhang Dimensions	
A	27.28 in (693 mm)
B	37.17 - 39.65 in (944 - 1,007 mm)
C	2.56 - 5.04 in (65 - 128 mm)
D	2.60 in (66 mm)
E	6.34 in (161 mm)
F	13.78 - 16.54 in (350 - 420 mm)
G	1.97 in (50 mm)
H	5.51 in (140 mm)

RECREATIONAL TOWING

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	Four-Wheel Drive Models
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED
Dolly Tow	Front	NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	OK

NOTE:
When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable laws. Contact local authorities for additional details.

DRIVING TIPS

On-Road Driving Tips

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than conventional passenger cars.

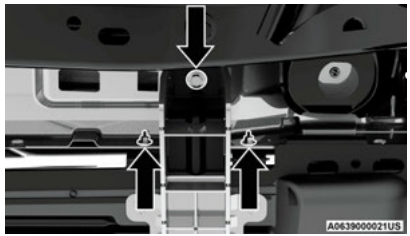
An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

Off-Road Driving Tips

Side Step Removal — If Equipped

NOTE:
Prior to off-road use, the side steps should be removed to prevent damage (if equipped).

1. Remove both nuts and bolt from the underside of the vehicle for each bracket.



Underside Nuts

2. Remove the side step assembly.

Bumper End Cap Removal

The end caps on your vehicle's front fascia/bumper can be removed by the following steps:

NOTE:
- Bumper end caps are removable on a steel fascia/bumper only.
- End caps may only be taken off when going on non-public roads.

1. Loosen the two bolts that retain the GAWR bracket (Bolts #1 and #2) to the end cap using a T45 Torx bit screwdriver. Do not remove the bolts.

Bolt #1

Bolt #2

2. Remove the remaining eight bolts.
3. Gently remove the end cap from the vehicle and store it where it will not get damaged.
4. Repeat this procedure on the other side.

The Basics Of Off-Road Driving

You will encounter many types of terrain driving off-road. You should be familiar with the terrain and area before proceeding. There are many types of surface conditions: hard-packed dirt, gravel, rocks, grass, sand, mud, snow and ice. Every surface has a different effect on your vehicle's steering, handling and traction. Controlling your vehicle is one of the keys to successful off-road driving, so always keep a firm grip on the steering wheel and maintain a good driving posture. Avoid sudden accelerations, turns or braking. In most cases, there are no road signs, posted speed limits or signal lights. Therefore, you will need to use your own good judgment on what is safe and what is not. When on a trail, you should always be looking ahead for surface obstacles and changes in terrain. The key is to plan your future driving route while remembering what you are currently driving over.

NOTE:

It is recommended that the Stop/Start system be disabled during off-road use.

WARNING!
Always wear your seat belt and firmly tie down cargo. Unsecured cargo can become projectiles in an off-road situation.

CAUTION!
Never park your vehicle over dry grass or other combustible materials. The heat from your vehicle exhaust system could cause a fire.

When To Use 4WD Low

When off-road driving, shift into 4WD Low for additional traction and control on slippery or difficult terrain, ascending or descending steep hills, and to increase low speed pulling power. This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, steep inclines, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD Low.

CAUTION!
Do not use 4WD Low range when operating the vehicle on dry pavement. Driveline hardware damage can result.

Simultaneous Brake And Throttle Operation

Many off-road driving conditions require the simultaneous use of the brake and throttle (two-footed driving). When climbing rocks, logs, or other stepped objects, using light brake pressure with light throttle will keep the vehicle from jerking or lurching. This technique is also used when you need to stop and restart a vehicle on a steep incline.

Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand

SNOW

In heavy snow or for additional control and traction at slower speeds, shift the transmission into a low gear and the transfer case into 4WD Low if necessary. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain headway. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels

and traction will be lost. If you start to slow to a stop, try turning your steering wheel no more than a quarter turn quickly back and forth, while still applying throttle. This will allow the tires to get fresh traction and help maintain your momentum.

CAUTION!

On icy or slippery roads, do not downshift at high engine RPM or vehicle speeds, because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

MUD

Deep mud creates a great deal of suction around the tires and is very difficult to get through. You should use DRIVE, with the transfer case in the 4WD Low position to maintain your momentum. If you start to slow to a stop, try turning your steering wheel no more than a quarter turn quickly back and forth for additional traction. Mud holes pose an increased threat of vehicle damage and getting stuck. They are normally full of debris from previous vehicles getting stuck. As a good practice before entering any mud hole, get out and determine how deep it is, if there are any hidden obstacles and if the vehicle can be safely recovered if stuck.

SAND

Soft sand is very difficult to travel through with full tire pressure. When crossing soft, sandy spots in a trail, maintain your vehicle's momentum and do not stop. The key to driving in soft sand is using the appropriate tire pressure, accelerating slowly, avoiding abrupt maneuvers and maintaining the vehicle's momentum. If you are going to be driving on large soft sandy areas or dunes, reduce your tire pressure to a minimum of 15 psi (103 kPa) to allow for a greater tire surface area. Reduced tire pressure will drastically improve your traction and handling while driving on the soft sand, but you must return the tires to normal air pressure before driving on pavement or other hard surfaces. Be sure you have a way to reinflate the tires prior to reducing the pressure.

CAUTION!

Reduced tire pressures may cause tire unseating and total loss of air pressure. To reduce the risk of tire unseating, while at a reduced tire pressure, reduce your speed and avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.

Crossing Obstacles (Rocks And Other High Points)

While driving off-road, you will encounter many types of terrain. These varying types of terrain bring different types of obstacles. Before proceeding, review the path ahead to determine the correct approach and your ability to safely recover the vehicle if something goes wrong. Keeping a firm grip on the steering wheel, bring the vehicle to a complete stop and then inch the vehicle forward until it makes contact with the object. Apply the throttle lightly while holding a light brake pressure and ease the vehicle up and over the object.

WARNING!

Crossing obstacles can cause abrupt steering system loading which could cause you to lose control of your vehicle.

USING A SPOTTER

There are many times where it is hard to see the obstacle or determine the correct path. Determining the correct path can be extremely difficult when you are confronting many obstacles. In these cases have someone guide you over, through, or around the obstacle. Have the person stand a safe distance in front of you where they can see the obstacle, watch your tires and undercarriage, and guide you through.

CROSSING LARGE ROCKS

When approaching large rocks, choose a path which ensures you drive over the largest of them with your tires. This will lift your undercarriage over the obstacle. The tread of the tire is tougher and thicker than the side wall and is designed to take the abuse. Always look ahead and make every effort to cross the large rocks with your tires.

CAUTION!

- Never attempt to straddle a rock that is large enough to strike your axles or undercarriage.
- Never attempt to drive over a rock which is large enough to contact the door sills.

CROSSING A RAVINE, GULLY, DITCH, WASHOUT OR RUT

When crossing a ravine, gully, ditch, washout or a large rut, the angled approach is the key to maintaining your vehicle's mobility. Approach these obstacles at a 45-degree angle and let each tire go through the obstacle independently. You need to use caution when crossing large obstacles with steep sides. Do not attempt to

cross any large obstacle with steep sides at an angle great enough to put the vehicle at risk of a rollover. If you get caught in a rut, dig a small trench to the right or left at a 45-degree angle ahead of the front tires. Use the removed dirt to fill the rut ahead of the turnout you just created. You should now be able to drive out following the trench you just created at a 45-degree angle.

WARNING!

There is an increased risk of rollover when crossing an obstacle, at any angle, with steep sides.

CROSSING LOGS

To cross a log, approach it at a slight angle (approximately 10 to 15 degrees). This allows one front tire to be on top of the log while the other just starts to climb the log. While climbing the log, modulate your brake and accelerator to avoid spinning the log out from under your tires. Then ease the vehicle off the log using your brakes.

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to cross a log with a greater diameter than the running ground clearance or the vehicle will become high-centered.

GETTING HIGH-CENTERED

If you get hung up or high-centered on an object, get out of the vehicle and try to determine what the vehicle is hung up on, where it is contacting the underbody and what is the best direction to recover the vehicle. Depending on what you are in contact with, jack the vehicle up and place a few rocks under the tires so the weight is off of the high point when you let the vehicle down. You can also try rocking the vehicle or winching the vehicle off the object.

CAUTION!

Winching or rocking the vehicle off hard objects increases the risk of underbody damage.

Hill Climbing

Hill climbing requires good judgment and a good understanding of your abilities and your vehicle's limitations. Hills can cause serious problems. Some are just too steep to climb and should not be attempted. You should always feel confident with the vehicle and your abilities. You should always climb hills straight up and down. Never attempt to climb a hill on an angle.

BEFORE CLIMBING A STEEP HILL

As you approach a hill, consider its grade or steepness. Determine if it is too steep. Look to see what the traction is on the hill side trail. Is the trail straight up and down? What is on top and the other side? Are there ruts, rocks, branches or other obstacles on the path? Can you safely recover the vehicle if something goes wrong? If everything looks good and you feel confident, shift the transmission into a lower gear with 4WD Low engaged, and proceed with caution, maintaining your momentum as you climb the hill.

DRIVING UP HILL

Once you have determined your ability to proceed and have shifted into the appropriate gear, line your vehicle up for the straightest possible run. Accelerate with an easy constant throttle and apply more power as you start up the hill. Do not race forward into a steep grade; the abrupt change of grade could cause you to lose control. If the front end begins to bounce, ease off the throttle slightly to bring all four tires back on the ground. As you approach the crest of the hill, ease off the throttle and slowly proceed over the top. If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain headway by turning the steering wheel no more than a quarter turn quickly back and forth. This will provide a fresh "bite" into the surface and will usually provide enough traction to complete the climb. If you do not make it to the top, place the vehicle in REVERSE and back straight down the grade using engine resistance along with the vehicle brakes.

WARNING!

Never attempt to climb a hill at an angle or turn around on a steep grade. Driving across an incline increases the risk of a rollover, which may result in severe injury.

DRIVING DOWNHILL

Before driving down a steep hill, you need to determine if it is too steep for a safe descent. What is the surface traction? Is the grade too steep to maintain a slow, controlled descent? Are there obstacles? Is it a straight descent? Is there plenty of distance at the base of the hill to regain control if the vehicle descends too fast? If you feel confident in your ability to proceed, then make sure you are in 4WD Low and proceed with caution. Allow engine braking to control the descent and apply your brakes, if necessary, but do not allow the tires to lock.

WARNING!

Do not descend a steep grade in NEUTRAL. Use vehicle brakes in conjunction with engine braking. Descending a grade too fast could cause you to lose control and be seriously injured or killed.

DRIVING ACROSS AN INCLINE

If at all possible, avoid driving across an incline. If it is necessary, know your vehicle's abilities. Driving across an incline places more weight on the downhill wheels, which increases the possibilities of a downhill slide or rollover. Make sure the surface has good traction with firm and stable soils. If possible, transverse the incline at an angle heading slightly up or down.

WARNING!

Driving across an incline increases the risk of a rollover, which may result in severe injury.

IF YOU STALL OR BEGIN TO LOSE HEADWAY

If you stall or begin to lose headway while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brake. Restart the engine and shift into REVERSE. Back slowly down the hill allowing engine braking to control the descent and apply your brakes, if necessary, but do not allow the tires to lock.

WARNING!

If the engine stalls or you lose headway or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never

(Continued)

WARNING!

attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle, which may result in severe injury. Always back carefully straight down a hill in REVERSE. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the vehicle brakes. Never drive diagonally across a hill, always drive straight up or down.

Driving Through Water

Extreme care should be taken crossing any type of water. Water crossings should be avoided, if possible, and only be attempted when necessary in a safe, responsible manner. Only drive through areas which are designated and approved. Tread lightly and avoid damage to the environment. Know your vehicle's abilities and be able to recover it if something goes wrong. Never stop or shut a vehicle off when crossing deep water unless you ingested water into the engine air intake. If the engine stalls, do not attempt to restart it. Determine if it has ingested water first. The key to any crossing is low and slow. Shift into DRIVE, with the transfer case in the 4WD Low position and proceed very slowly with a constant slow speed of {3 to 5 mph (5 to 8 km/h) maximum} and light throttle. Keep the vehicle moving; do not try to accelerate through the crossing. After crossing any water higher than the bottom of the axle differentials, inspect all of the vehicle fluids for signs of water ingestion.

CAUTION!

- Water ingestion into the axles, transmission, transfer case, engine or vehicle interior can occur

(Continued)

CAUTION!

if you drive too fast or through too deep of water. Water can cause permanent damage to engine, driveline or other vehicle components, and your brakes will be less effective once wet and/or muddy.

- When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

BEFORE YOU CROSS ANY TYPE OF WATER

As you approach any type of water, you need to determine if you can cross it safely and responsibly. If necessary, get out and walk through the water or probe it with a stick. You need to be sure of its depth, approach angle, current and bottom condition. Be careful of murky or muddy waters; check for hidden obstacles. Make sure you will not be intruding on any wildlife, and you can recover the vehicle if necessary. The key to a safe crossing is the water depth, current and bottom conditions. On soft bottoms, the vehicle will sink in, effectively increasing the water level on the vehicle. Be sure to consider this when determining the depth and the ability to safely cross.

CROSSING PUDDLES, POOLS, FLOODED AREAS OR OTHER STANDING WATER

Puddles, pools, flooded or other standing water areas normally contain murky or muddy waters. These water types normally contain hidden obstacles and make it difficult to determine an accurate water depth,

approach angle, and bottom condition. Murky or muddy water holes are where you want to hook up tow straps prior to entering. This makes for a faster, cleaner and easier vehicle recovery. If you are able to determine you can safely cross, then proceed using the low and slow method.

CAUTION!

Muddy waters can reduce the cooling system effectiveness by depositing debris onto the radiator.

CROSSING DITCHES, STREAMS, SHALLOW RIVERS OR OTHER FLOWING WATER

Flowing water can be extremely dangerous. Never attempt to cross a fast running stream or river even in shallow water. Fast moving water can easily push your vehicle downstream, sweeping it out of control. Even in very shallow water, a high current can still wash the dirt out from around your tires putting you and your vehicle in jeopardy. There is still a high risk of personal injury and vehicle damage with slower water currents in depths greater than the vehicle's running ground clearance. You should never attempt to cross flowing water which is deeper than the vehicle's running ground clearance. Even the slowest current can push the heaviest vehicle downstream and out of control if the water is deep enough to push on the large surface area of the vehicle's body. Before you proceed, determine the speed of the current, the water's depth, approach angle, bottom condition and if there are any obstacles. Then cross at an angle heading slightly upstream using the low and slow technique.

WARNING!

Never drive through fast moving deep water. It can push your vehicle downstream, sweeping it out of control. This could put you and your passengers at risk of injury or drowning.

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have the radiator, fan, brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!

Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

ENHANCED DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

SENSORS

Rear Seat Reminder Alert (RSRA) — If Equipped

RSRA alerts you of the possible presence of an object, passenger, or pet in the rear seats through a visual and auditory notification. The system will activate automatically if a rear door was opened within 10 minutes of the ignition being placed in the ON/RUN position. RSRA does not directly detect objects, passengers, or pets in the rear seats. When the previous conditions are met, RSRA displays the message "Check Rear Seat" on the instrument cluster display and sounds an auditory alert upon the driver placing the ignition in the OFF position to exit the vehicle.

To enable or disable RSRA, see ⇨ page 131.

WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then shift the automatic transmission into PARK and apply the parking brake.
- Always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the OFF position, key fob is removed from the vehicle and vehicle is locked.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.

COLLISION AVOIDANCE ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation — If Equipped

FCW with Mitigation system provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply a haptic warning in the form of a brake jerk, to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings as well as a possible haptic warning in the form of a brake jerk.

If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision. If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

If an FCW with Mitigation event begins at a speed below 32 mph (52 km/h), the system may provide the maximum braking possible to mitigate the potential forward collision. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.

FCW Message

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

NOTE:

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 3 mph (5 km/h).
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles such as guardrails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.
- It is unsafe to test the FCW system. To prevent such misuse of the system, after four Active Braking events within a key cycle, the Active Braking portion of FCW will be deactivated until the next key cycle.
- The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings.
- FCW may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the vehicle, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.
- FCW will be disabled like ACC, with the unavailable screens.

WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. In rare situations, the system may react to surrounding objects such as tunnels, bridges, guardrails, etc. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking, steering, and acceleration. Unintended braking reactions can always be overridden by pressing down firmly on the accelerator. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Turning FCW On Or Off

The FCW setting menu can be adjusted through the Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 131.

- To turn the FCW system on, select between “Only Warning” and “Warning and Braking” in the FCW menu.
- Select “OFF” in the FCW menu to turn the FCW system off.

NOTE:

- When the FCW is “on”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front.
- When the FCW is “off”, this prevents the system from warning the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front. If the FCW is set to “off”, “FCW OFF” will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.
- When FCW status is set to “Only Warning”, this prevents the system from providing limited active braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision.
- When FCW status is set to “Warning and Braking”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.
- The system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shutdown.

FCW Braking Status And Sensitivity

The FCW Sensitivity and Active Braking status are programmable through the Uconnect system ⇨ page 131.

- Far
  - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Far” setting, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible more distant collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.
  - The “Far” setting may result in a greater number of FCW possible collision warnings experienced. More cautious drivers that do not mind frequent warnings may prefer this setting.
- Medium
  - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Medium” setting, this allows the system to warn

the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.

- Near
  - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the "Near" setting, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible closer collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.
  - This setting provides less reaction time than the "Far" and "Medium" settings, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.
  - The "Near" setting may result in a lesser number of FCW possible collision warnings experienced. More dynamic or aggressive drivers that want to avoid frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

FCW Limited Warning

If the instrument cluster displays "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality" or "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

Service FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster displays:

- ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required
- Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service Required

This indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

FCW Sensor Protective Cover

Your vehicle is equipped with a protective cover that is to be used whenever the windshield is folded down in order to protect the FCW sensor. To install the cover, follow the instructions provided.

1. Secure the top part of the cover so that it hinges to the header.
2. Swing the cover down and push on it so that it covers the opening.
3. Check to make sure the cover is secured properly.

NOTE:
Be sure to remove the cover before returning the windshield to the normal position. Store the cover in the cargo area.

Cleaning Instructions

During windshield down applications, dust/dirt can accumulate in the cover and block the camera lens. Use a microfiber cloth to clean the camera lens, module, and inside cover, being careful not to damage or scratch the module.

Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) — If Equipped

PEB is a subsystem of the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system which provides the driver with audible warnings and visual warnings, in the instrument cluster display. It may apply limited automatic braking when it detects a potential frontal collision with a pedestrian/cyclist.

PEB Message

If a PEB event begins at a speed below 39 mph (62 km/h), the system may provide maximum braking to mitigate the potential collision with a pedestrian/cyclist. If the PEB event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at a standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes. When the system determines a collision with the pedestrian/cyclist in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

The minimum speed for PEB activation is 3 mph (5 km/h).

WARNING!
Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can PEB detect every type of potential collision with a pedestrian. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision

(Continued)

WARNING!
by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Turning PEB On Or Off

NOTE:

The default status of PEB is "On." This allows the system to warn you of a possible frontal collision with the pedestrian.

The PEB button is located in the Uconnect display in the Control settings ⇨ page 131.

To turn the PEB system off, push the Pedestrian Emergency Braking button.

To turn the PEB system back on, push the Warning Active Braking button.

Changing the PEB status to "Off" deactivates the system, so no warning or active braking will be available in case of a possible frontal collision with the pedestrian/cyclist.

NOTE:

The PEB system will NOT retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shut down. The system will reset to the default setting when the vehicle is restarted.

VEHICLE STABILITY ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

ERM anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

NOTE:

ERM is disabled any time the ESC is in "Full Off" mode (if equipped). See ⇨ page 168 for a complete explanation of the available ESC modes.

WARNING!
Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

ESC enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract these conditions. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

- Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light also flashes when the TCS is active. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!
• Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on

(Continued)

WARNING!

the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

ESC Operating Modes

Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.

ESC On

"ESC On" is the normal operating mode for the ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving conditions. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

Partial Off

This mode may be useful if the vehicle becomes stuck. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed.

To enter the "Partial Off" mode, momentarily push the ESC OFF button and the ESC OFF Indicator Light will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the ESC OFF button and the ESC OFF Indicator Light will turn off.

NOTE:

For vehicles with multiple partial ESC modes, the push and release of the button will toggle the ESC modes. Multiple attempts may be required to return to "ESC On" mode.

WARNING!

- When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section, has been disabled and the ESC OFF Indicator Light will be illuminated. When in "Partial Off" mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

Full Off — If Equipped

The "Full Off" mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be used on any public roadways. In this mode, TCS and ESC features are turned off. To enter the "Full Off" mode, push and hold the ESC OFF button for five seconds while the vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, a chime will sound, the ESC OFF Indicator Light will illuminate, and the "ESC OFF" message will display in the instrument cluster. To turn ESC on again, momentarily push the ESC OFF button.

NOTE:

System may switch from ESC "Full Off" to "Partial Off" mode when vehicle exceeds a predetermined speed. When the vehicle speed slows below the predetermined speed the system will return to ESC "Full Off".

ESC modes may also be affected by drive modes (if equipped).

WARNING!

- In the ESC "Full Off" mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are disabled. Therefore, enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. ESC "Full Off" mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.
- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot

(Continued)

WARNING!

prevent all accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent collisions.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode. It should go out with the engine running. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (km) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light also flashes when TCS is active. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

The ESC OFF Indicator Light indicates the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

NOTE:

- The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and the ESC OFF Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON position.
- Each time the ignition is placed in the ON position, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

Traction Control System (TCS)

TCS monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce engine power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD) functions similarly to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if TCS and Electronic Stability Control (ESC) are in reduced modes.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway.

NOTE:

TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations.

When TSC is functioning, the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” or “Full Off” modes.

WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

BRAKING PERFORMANCE ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The ABS provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

The ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels are beginning to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad

tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following normal characteristics when the ABS activates:

- ABS motor noise or clicking sounds (you may continue to hear for a short time after the stop).
- Brake pedal pulsations.
- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.

The ABS is designed to function with the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

The yellow ABS Warning Light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS Warning Light remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the ABS Warning Light is on.

If the ABS Warning Light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock Brakes. If the ABS Warning Light does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Brake System Warning Light

The red Brake System Warning Light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the brake system is not functioning properly and that immediate service is required. If the Brake System Warning Light does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

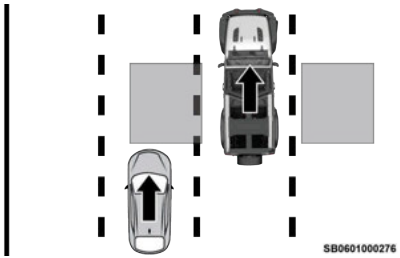
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

EBD manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

VISIBILITY ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped

The BSM system uses two radar sensors, located inside the taillights, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



Rear Detection Zones

When the vehicle is started, the BSM Warning Light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rearview mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear and enters standby mode when the vehicle is in PARK (P).

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside rearview mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear fascia/bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

NOTE:

- The BSM system DOES NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.
- The BSM system detection zone DOES NOT change if your vehicle is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your vehicle and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of your vehicle, this may result in the BSM Warning Light remaining illuminated the entire time the vehicle is in a forward gear ⇨ page 131.
- The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system may experience dropouts (blinking on and off) of the side mirror warning indicator light when a motorcycle or any small object remains at the side of the vehicle for extended periods of time (more than a couple of seconds).

The BSM system can become blocked if snow, ice, mud, or other road contaminants accumulate on the rear fascia/bumper where the radar sensors are located. The system may also detect blockage if the vehicle is operated in areas with extremely low radar returns such as a desert or parallel to a large elevation drop. If blockage is detected, a “Blind Spot Temporarily Unavailable, Wipe Rear Corners” message will display in the cluster, both mirror lights will illuminate, and BSM and RCP alerts will not occur. This is normal operation. The system will automatically recover and resume function when the condition clears. To minimize system blockage, do not block the area of the rear fascia/bumper where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.) and keep it clear of road contaminants.

BSM Radar Location (Left Side Shown)

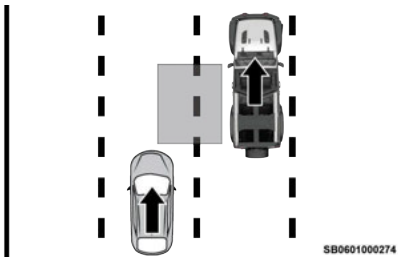
The BSM system notifies the driver of objects in the detection zones by illuminating the BSM Warning Light located in the outside mirrors in addition to sounding an audible (chime) alert and reducing the radio volume ⇨ page 174.

Warning Light Location

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Entering From The Side

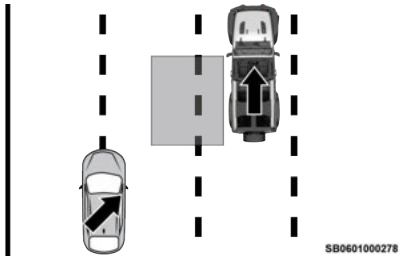
Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.



Side Monitoring

Entering From The Rear

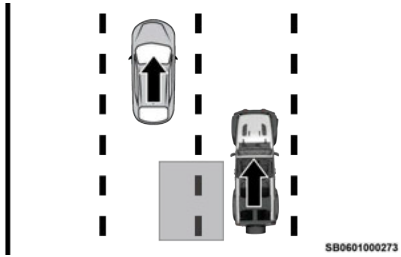
Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 30 mph (48 km/h).



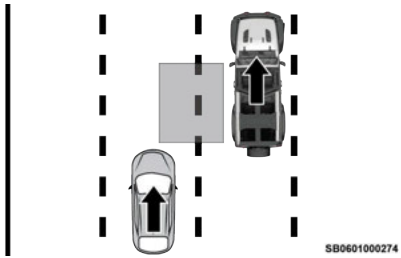
Rear Monitoring

Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly with a relative speed less than 15 mph (24 km/h) and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 15 mph (24 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.



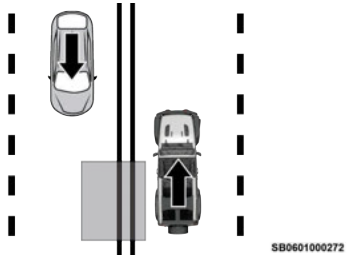
Overtaking/Approaching



Overtaking/Passing

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.



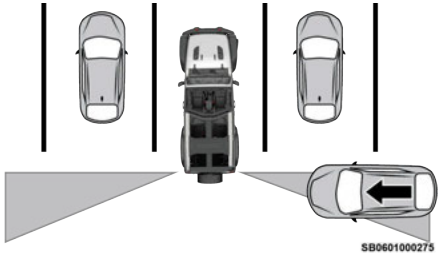
Opposing Traffic

WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Rear Cross Path (RCP)

RCP is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.



RCP Detection Zones

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 20 mph (32 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

NOTE:

In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be blocked by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

WARNING!

Rear Cross Path Detection (RCP) is not a backup aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot

(Continued)

WARNING!

situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Blind Spot Modes

Blind Spot has three selectable modes of operation that are available in the Uconnect system.

Blind Spot Alert Lights Only

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

NOTE:
Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE:
The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

Door Removal

When either the front driver or passenger door is removed, the instrument cluster will display "Blind Spot Temporarily Unavailable" and the BSM system will disable. While the system will continue to indicate whatever blind spot mode it was previously in within the Uconnect system, no visual or audible alerts will be provided. As long as the doors are removed, the instrument cluster will provide the "Blind Spot Temporarily Unavailable" pop-up as a reminder that the system is disabled every time the ignition is cycled.

Upon re-installation of both doors, the system will resume functionality based on the personalized mode selected.

PARKING AND REVERSE OPERATIONS ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

ParkSense Front/Rear Park Assist System — If Equipped

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear, and if equipped, the front fascia/bumper and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward (e.g. during a parking maneuver). For limitations of the system, see ⇨ page 178.

NOTE:
- The system is designed to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- The driver must stay in full control of the vehicle's acceleration and braking and is responsible for controlling the vehicle's movements.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE or DRIVE. If ParkSense is enabled at one of these gear selector positions, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. A warning will appear in the instrument cluster display indicating the vehicle is above ParkSense operating speed. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

ParkSense Sensors

The six ParkSense sensors (four when vehicle is not equipped with front sensors), located in the rear fascia/bumper, and the six ParkSense sensors located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front and behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The front sensors detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper. The rear sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. These distances depend on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle in the horizontal direction.

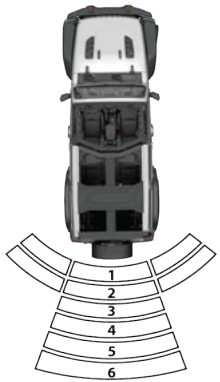
ParkSense Display

The warning display will turn on indicating the system status when the vehicle is in REVERSE or when the vehicle is in DRIVE and an obstacle has been detected.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the center front region, the display will show a single solid arc in the center front region with no chime. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and a fast sound tone will be heard and will change from fast, to continuous.

If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right front region, the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right front region and will produce a fast sound tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from fast to continuous.



ParkSense Arcs

1 — No Tone/Solid Arc
2 — No Tone/Flashing Arc
3 — Fast Tone/Flashing Arc
4 — Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc
5 — Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc
6 — Fast Tone/Flashing Arc
7 — Fast Tone/Flashing Arc
8 — Slow Tone/Solid Arc
9 — Slow Tone/Solid Arc
10 — Single 1/2 Second Tone/Solid Arc

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS FOR REAR							
Rear Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 79 inches (200 cm)	79-59 inches (200-150 cm)	59-47 inches (150-120 cm)	47-39 inches (120-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Arcs — Left	None	None	None	None	None	6th Flashing	5th Flashing

WARNING ALERTS FOR REAR							
Rear Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 79 inches (200 cm)	79-59 inches (200-150 cm)	59-47 inches (150-120 cm)	47-39 inches (120-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Arcs — Center	None	10th Solid	9th Solid	8th Solid	7th Flashing	6th Flashing	5th Flashing
Arcs — Right	None	None	None	None	None	6th Flashing	5th Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2 Second Tone (for rear center only)	Slow (for rear center only)	Slow (for rear center only)	Fast (for rear center only)	Fast	Continuous
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

WARNING ALERTS FOR FRONT					
Front Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 47 inches (120 cm)	47-39 inches (120-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Arcs — Left	None	None	None	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Arcs — Center	None	1st Solid	2nd Flashing	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Arcs — Right	None	None	None	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	None	None	None	Fast	Continuous
Radio Volume Reduced	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

NOTE:

ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Front Park Assist Audible Alerts

ParkSense will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately three seconds when an obstacle has been detected, the vehicle is stationary, and the brake pedal is applied.

Adjustable Chime Volume Settings

The Front and Rear chime volume settings are programmable.

The settings may be programmed through the Uconnect system ⇨ page 131.

The chime volume settings include low, medium, and high. The factory default volume setting is medium.

ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state through ignition cycles.

ParkSense Warning Display

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display ⇨ page 110. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch located below the Uconnect display.

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster display will show the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for approximately five seconds.

When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will show the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

Service The ParkSense Park Assist System

During vehicle start up, when the ParkSense System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the “ParkSense Unavailable Wipe Rear Sensors”, “ParkSense Unavailable Wipe Front Sensors” or “ParkSense Unavailable Service Required” message. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster display will display a “ParkSense Unavailable Wipe Rear Sensors” or “ParkSense Unavailable Service Required” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE. Under this condition, ParkSense will not operate.

If “ParkSense Unavailable Wipe Rear Sensors” or “ParkSense Unavailable Wipe Front Sensors” appears in the instrument cluster display, make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstructions and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear, see an authorized dealer.

If the “ParkSense Unavailable Service Required” message appears in the instrument cluster display, see an authorized dealer.

Cleaning The ParkSense System

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap, and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. In washing stations, clean sensors quickly keeping the vapor jet/high pressure washing nozzles at least 4 inches (10 cm) from the sensors. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the front and rear fascias/bumpers are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense System off, the instrument cluster display will show the “ParkSense Off” message for two seconds. Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
- When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and ParkSense is turned off, the instrument cluster display will show the “ParkSense Off” message. This message will be displayed for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

  NOTE:

  The “ParkSense Off” message will not display while the vehicle is in 4WD Low position.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if obstacles such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 30 cm from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close obstacle as a sensor problem, causing the “ParkSense Unavailable Service Required” message to appear in the instrument cluster display.
- ParkSense should be disabled when the swing gate is in the open position. An open swing gate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for you and your passenger's safety, and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia/bumper when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

TrailCam System — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a TrailCam that allows you to you see an on-screen image of the front view of your vehicle. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a caution note "Check Entire Surroundings" across the top of the screen.

Front View Camera

NOTE:

The system will stay active while in 4WD Low.

The TrailCam system has programmable settings that may be selected through the Uconnect system ⇨ page 131.

Manual Activation Of The TrailCam

TrailCam view can be activated by pressing the Camera button on the switch bank of the intrument panel, or via the Uconnect system by navigating through the "Vehicle" and "Control" tabs, and selecting "Front Camera".

The TrailCam view can also be activated by pressing the icon on the Back Up Camera view. The Back Up Camera view can also be activated by pressing the icon on the TrailCam view.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with Camera Delay turned off and TrailCam view is active, the TrailCam mode is exited and the previous screen appears again.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with Camera Delay turned on and the TrailCam view is active, the TrailCam image will be displayed for up to 10 seconds unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into PARK, the ignition is placed in the OFF position, or the touchscreen X button to disable display of the TrailCam view is pressed.

Whenever the TrailCam image is activated through the Manual Activation Methods, and the vehicle speed is greater than or equal to 8 mph (13 km/h), a display timer for the image is initiated. The image will continue to be displayed until the display timer exceeds 10 seconds.

When enabled, active dynamic tire lines are projected on the ground plane of the TrailCam view based on the steering wheel position.

NOTE:

- If the vehicle speed remains below 8 mph (13 km/h) while in 2WD or 4WD High, the TrailCam image will be displayed continuously until deactivated via the touchscreen X button, the transmission is shifted into PARK, or the ignition is placed in the OFF position.
- The touchscreen X button to disable the display of the camera image is made available ONLY when the vehicle is not in REVERSE.
- The TrailCam view will stay active regardless of the vehicle speed and time while in 4WD Low.

Cleaning The TrailCam

Press and hold the Clean Camera button located on the TrailCam view to wash the TrailCam. Washer fluid will stop when the button is released. In addition, if your vehicle is equipped with a rear washer system, when activated, washer fluid will also dispense to wash the TrailCam.

- The camera can be washed up to 20 seconds at a time while holding the button.
- The Clean Camera system is not available when windshield washing is in process.

SPEED CONTROL ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) increases the driving convenience provided by Cruise Control while traveling on highways and major roadways. However, it is not a safety system and not designed to prevent collisions.

NOTE:

- If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or accelerate (not to exceed the original set speed) automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.
- Any chassis/suspension or tire size modifications to the vehicle will affect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control and Forward Collision Warning system.
- Fixed Speed Cruise Control (ACC not enabled) will not detect vehicles directly ahead of you. Always be aware of the feature selected.

WARNING!

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driver involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- The ACC system:
  - Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
  - Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
  - Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
  - Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop while following a vehicle ahead and hold the vehicle for two seconds in the stop position. If the vehicle ahead does not start moving within two seconds the ACC system will display a message that the system will release the brakes and that the brakes must be applied manually. An audible chime will sound when the brakes are released.
- You should not utilize the ACC system:
  - When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
  - When entering a turn lane or highway off-ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
  - When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
  - When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation

The buttons on the right side of the steering wheel operate the ACC system.

Adaptive Cruise Control Buttons

1 — Distance Increase Button
2 — Adaptive Cruise Control On/Off
3 — Distance Decrease Button
4 — CANC/Cancel
5 — SET (+)/Accel
6 — Fixed Speed Cruise Control On/Off
7 — RES/Resume
8 — SET (-)/Decel

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu

The instrument cluster display will show the current ACC system settings. The information it displays depends on ACC system status.

Push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button until one of the following appears in the instrument cluster display:

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Off.”

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

When ACC is activated, but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Ready.”

Adaptive Cruise Control Set

When the SET (+) or the SET (-) button is pushed, the display will read “ACC SET.”

When ACC is set, the set speed will show in the instrument cluster display.

The ACC screen may display once again if any of the following ACC activity occurs:

- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning

The instrument cluster display will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity.

Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

The minimum set speed for the ACC system is 19 mph (30 km/h).

When the system is turned on and in the ready state, the instrument cluster displays “ACC Ready.”

When the system is off, the instrument cluster displays “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off.”

NOTE:
You cannot engage ACC under the following conditions:

- When in 4WD Low
- When the brakes are applied
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the transmission is in PARK, REVERSE or NEUTRAL
- When the vehicle speed is below the minimum speed range
- When the brakes are overheated
- When the driver’s door is open at low speeds
- When the driver’s seat belt is unbuckled at low speeds
- When ESC Full Off mode is active
- When Off Road+ (if equipped) is active

To Activate/Deactivate

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button. The ACC menu in the instrument cluster display will read “ACC Ready.”

To turn the system off, push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button again. At this time,

the system will turn off and the instrument cluster display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off.”

WARNING!

Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always ensure the system is off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET **(+)** button or the SET **(-)** button and release. The instrument cluster display will show the set speed.

NOTE:

Fixed Speed Cruise Control can be used without ACC enabled. To change between the different modes, push the **ACC on/off button** which turns the ACC and the Fixed Speed Cruise Control off. Pushing the **Fixed Speed Cruise Control on/off button** will result in turning on (changing to) Fixed Speed Cruise Control mode.

WARNING!

In Fixed Speed Cruise Control mode, the system will not react to vehicles ahead. In addition, the proximity warning does not activate and no alarm will sound even if you are too close to the vehicle ahead since neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected. Be sure to maintain a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. Always be aware which mode is selected.

If ACC is set when the vehicle speed is **below** 19 mph (30 km/h), the set speed will default to 19 mph (30 km/h).

NOTE:

Fixed Speed Cruise Control cannot be set below 19 mph (30 km/h).

If either system is set when the vehicle speed is **above** 19 mph (30 km/h), the set speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

NOTE:

- Keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal can cause the vehicle to continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs, the message “DRIVER OVERRIDE” will display in the instrument cluster display.
- If you continue to accelerate beyond the set speed while ACC is enabled, the system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

To Cancel

The following conditions cancel the ACC or Fixed Speed Cruise Control systems:

- The brake pedal is applied
- The CANC button is pushed
- The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) activates
- The gear selector is removed from the DRIVE position
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates
- The vehicle parking brake is applied
- The braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated)
- The Trailer Sway Control (TSC) activates

The following conditions will only cancel the ACC system:

- Driver seat belt is unbuckled at low speeds
- Driver door is opened at low speeds

To Turn Off

The system will turn off and erase the set speed in memory if:

- The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button is pushed
- The Fixed Speed Cruise Control on/off button is pushed
- The ignition is placed in the OFF position
- 4WD Low is engaged

To Resume

If there is a set speed in the memory, push the RES button and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will show the last set speed.

Resume can be used at any speed above 19 mph (30 km/h) when only Fixed Speed Cruise Control is being used.

Resume can be used at any speed above 30 km/h when only Fixed Speed Cruise Control is being used.

Resume can be used at any speed above 0 mph (0 km/h) when ACC is active.

NOTE:

- While in ACC mode when the vehicle comes to a complete stop longer than two seconds, the system will cancel. The driver will have to apply the brakes to keep the vehicle at a standstill.
- ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Or Decrease The Set Speed

After setting a speed, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET **(+)** button, or decrease speed by pushing the SET **(-)** button.

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(+)**, or SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 mph speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The new set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(+)**, or SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 km/h speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The new set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

NOTE:

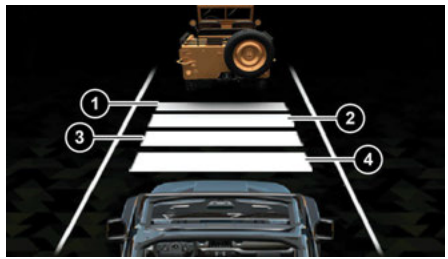
When you override and push the SET **(+)** button or SET **(-)** buttons, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.

When ACC Is Active

- When you use the SET **(-)** button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system applies the brake down to a full stop when following the vehicle in front. If your vehicle follows the vehicle in front to a standstill, your vehicle will release the brakes two seconds after coming to a full stop.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving uphill and downhill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving uphill and downhill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

Setting The Following Distance In ACC

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the instrument cluster display.



Distance Settings

1 — Longest Distance Setting (Four Bars)
2 — Long Distance Setting (Three Bars)
3 — Medium Distance Setting (Two Bars)
4 — Short Distance Setting (One Bar)

To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

If there is no vehicle ahead, the vehicle will maintain the set speed. If a slower moving vehicle is detected in the same lane, the instrument cluster displays the ACC Set With Target Light. The system will then adjust vehicle speed automatically to maintain the distance setting, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

- The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed
- The vehicle ahead moves out of your lane or view of the sensor
- The distance setting is changed
- The system disengages ⇨ page 181

The maximum braking applied by ACC is limited; however, the driver can always apply the brakes manually, if necessary.

NOTE:

The brake lights will illuminate whenever the ACC system applies the brakes.

A Proximity Warning will alert the driver if ACC predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance. If this occurs, a visual alert "BRAKE!" will flash in the instrument cluster display and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking capacity.

NOTE:

The "BRAKE!" screen in the instrument cluster display is a warning for the driver to take action and does not necessarily mean that the Forward Collision Warning system is applying the brakes autonomously.

Overtake Aid

When driving with ACC engaged and following a vehicle, the system will provide an additional acceleration up to the ACC set speed to assist in passing the vehicle. In locations with right hand drive traffic, an additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the right turn signal and will only be active when passing on the right hand side. In locations with left hand drive traffic, an additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the left turn signal and will only be active when passing on the left hand side.

NOTE:

When the vehicle transitions from a location with right hand drive traffic to a location with left hand drive traffic or vice versa, the ACC system will automatically detect the direction of traffic.

ACC Operation At Stop

In the event that the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a target vehicle, your vehicle will resume motion without the need for any driver action if the target vehicle starts moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill.

If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, the ACC with Stop system will cancel and the brakes will release. A cancel message will display on the instrument cluster display and produce a warning chime. Driver intervention will be required at this moment.

While ACC with Stop is holding your vehicle at a standstill, if the driver seatbelt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the ACC with Stop system will cancel and the brakes will release. A cancel message will display on the instrument cluster display and produce a warning chime. Driver intervention will be required at this moment.

WARNING!
When the ACC system is resumed, the driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or objects in the path of the vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

Display Warnings And Maintenance

"WIPE FRONT RADAR SENSOR IN FRONT OF VEHICLE" WARNING

The "ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" warning will display and a chime will sound when conditions temporarily limit system performance.

This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will display "ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" and the system will deactivate.

The "ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. tunnels with reflective tiles,

or ice and snow). The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the radar is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

NOTE:

If the "ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" warning is active, Fixed Speed Cruise Control is still available.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. The sensor is located in the center of the vehicle behind the lower grille.

To keep the ACC system operating properly, it is important to note the following maintenance items:

- Always keep the sensor clean. Carefully wipe the sensor lens with a soft cloth. Be cautious not to damage the sensor lens.
- Do not remove any screws from the sensor. Doing so could cause an ACC system malfunction or failure and require a sensor realignment.
- If the sensor or front end of the vehicle is damaged due to a collision, see an authorized dealer for service.
- Do not attach or install any accessories near the sensor, including transparent material or aftermarket grilles. Doing so could cause an ACC system failure or malfunction.

When the condition that deactivated the system is no longer present, the system will return to the "Adaptive Cruise Control Off" state and will resume function by simply reactivating it.

NOTE:

If the "ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the radar sensor realigned at an authorized dealer.

"CLEAN FRONT WINDSHIELD" WARNING

The "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" warning will display and a chime will sound when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain and fog. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt, or ice on windshield and fog on the inside of glass. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will display "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" and the system will have degraded performance.

The "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" message can sometimes be displayed while driving in adverse weather conditions. The ACC/FCW system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the camera is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the windshield and the camera located on the back side of the inside rear view mirror. They may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction.

When the condition that created limited functionality is no longer present, the system will return to full functionality.

NOTE:

If the "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the windshield and forward facing camera inspected at an authorized dealer.

"SERVICE ACC/FCW" WARNING

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster displays "ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required" or "Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service Required", there may be an internal system fault or a temporary malfunction that limits ACC functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, ACC will be temporarily unavailable. If this occurs, try activating ACC again later, following an ignition cycle. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

Precautions While Driving With ACC

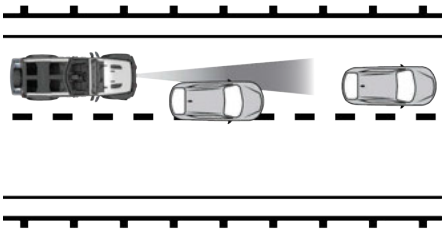
In certain driving situations, ACC may have detection issues. In these cases, ACC may brake late or unexpectedly. The driver needs to stay alert and may need to intervene. The following are examples of these types of situations:

TOWING A TRAILER

Towing a trailer is not recommended when using ACC.

OFFSET DRIVING

ACC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane that is offset from your direct line of travel, or a vehicle merging in from a side lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead. The offset vehicle may move in and out of the line of travel, which can cause your vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.



Offset Driving Condition Example

TURNS AND BENDS

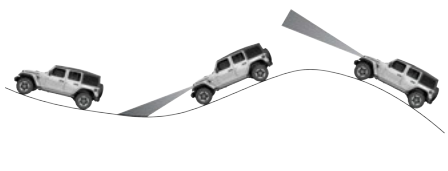
When driving on a curve with ACC engaged, the system may increase or decrease the vehicle speed for stability, with no vehicle ahead detected. Once the vehicle is out of the curve, the system will resume your original set speed. This is a part of normal ACC system functionality.

NOTE:

On tight turns ACC performance may be limited.

USING ACC ON HILLS

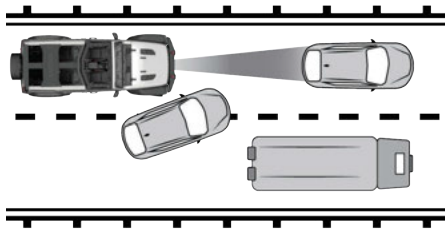
ACC performance may be limited when driving on hills. ACC may not detect a vehicle in your lane depending on the speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions, and the steepness of the hill.



ACC Hill Example

LANE CHANGING

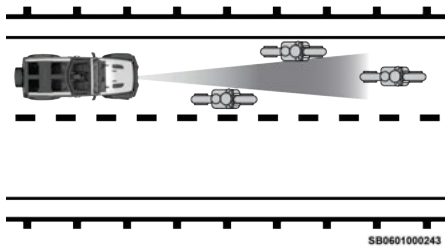
ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane in which you are traveling. In the following lane changing example, ACC has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes and it may not detect the vehicle until it's too late for the ACC system to take action. ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



Lane Changing Example

NARROW VEHICLES

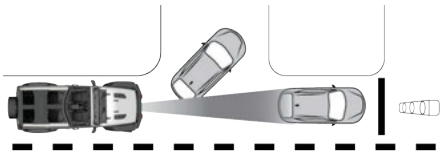
Some narrow vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane or edging into the lane are not detected until they have moved fully into the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.



Narrow Vehicle Example

STATIONARY OBJECTS AND VEHICLES

ACC does not react to stationary objects or vehicles. For example, ACC will not react in situations where the vehicle you are following exits your lane and the vehicle ahead is stopped in your lane. It will consider this stopped vehicle a stationary object as it did not previously detect movement from it. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



Stationary Object And Stationary Vehicle Example

OFF ROAD AND LOW-RANGE OPERATIONS ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

HSA is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The feature must be enabled.
- The vehicle must be stopped.
- The parking brake must be off.
- The driver door must be closed. (If the doors are attached, then the door must be closed. If the doors are detached then the driver's seat belt must be buckled).
- The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).
- HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK or NEUTRAL. For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, if the clutch is pressed, HSA will remain active.

WARNING!

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

(Continued)

Disabling And Enabling HSA

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting ⇨ page 131.

Towing With HSA

HSA will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.

WARNING!

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting your vehicle. Also, be certain to place the transmission in PARK (P).
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped

HDC is intended for low speed off-road driving while in 4WD Low. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during various driving situations. HDC controls vehicle speed by actively controlling the brakes.

HDC has three states:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

Enabling HDC

HDC is enabled by pushing the HDC button, but the following conditions must also be met to enable HDC:

- The driveline is in 4WD Low.
- The vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).
- The parking brake is released.
- The driver door is closed (If doors are attached, then door must be closed. If doors are detached, then driver seat belt must be buckled).

Activating HDC

Once HDC is enabled it will activate automatically if driven down a grade of sufficient magnitude. The set speed for HDC is selectable by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/-. The following summarizes the HDC set speeds:

HDC Target Set Speeds

- P = No set speed. HDC may be enabled but will not activate
- R = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- N = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- D = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 1st = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5.0 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h) – If Equipped

NOTE:
During HDC the +/- shifter input is used for HDC target speed selection, but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. When actively controlling HDC the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.

Driver Override

The driver may override HDC activation with throttle or brake application at any time.

Deactivating HDC

HDC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver overrides HDC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h).
- Vehicle is on a downhill grade of insufficient magnitude, is on level ground, or is on an uphill grade.
- Vehicle is shifted to PARK.

Disabling HDC

HDC will be deactivated and disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the HDC button.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4WD Low.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The driver door opens (Driver door opens if doors are attached or driver seat belt is unbuckled if doors are detached).
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds.
- HDC detects excessive brake temperature.

Feedback To The Driver

The instrument cluster has an HDC icon and the HDC button has an indicator light, which offers feedback to the driver about the state HDC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch indicator light will illuminate and remain on solid when HDC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for HDC.
- The cluster icon and switch indicator light will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the HDC button but enable conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch indicator light will flash for several seconds then extinguish when HDC disables due to excess speed.
- The cluster icon and switch indicator light will flash when HDC deactivates due to overheated brakes. The flashing will stop and HDC will activate again once the brakes have cooled sufficiently.

WARNING!

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

Selec-Speed Control (SSC) — If Equipped

SSC is intended for off-road driving in 4WD Low only. SSC maintains vehicle speed by actively controlling engine torque and brakes.

SSC has three states:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate)
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application)
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed)

Enabling SSC

SSC is enabled by pushing the SSC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable SSC:

- The driveline is in 4WD Low.
- The vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).
- The parking brake is released.
- The driver is not applying throttle.
- The driver door is closed (If doors are attached, the door must be closed. If doors are detached, then driver seat belt must be buckled).

Activating SSC

Once SSC is enabled it will activate automatically once the following conditions are met:

- The driver releases the throttle.
- The driver releases the brake.
- The transmission is in any selection other than PARK.
- Your vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h).
- The driver door is closed. (If doors are attached, the door must be closed. If doors are detached, then driver seat belt must be buckled).

The set speed for SSC is selectable by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/-. Additionally, the SSC set speed may be reduced when climbing a grade, and the level of set speed reduction depends on the magnitude of grade. The following summarizes the SSC set speeds:

SSC Target Set Speeds

- 1st = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5 mph (8 km/h)
- REVERSE = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- NEUTRAL = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- PARK = SSC remains enabled but not active

SSC Target Set Speeds — If Equipped With Off Road+

- 1st = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 0.9 mph (1.5 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 4th = 1.5 mph (2.5 km/h)

- 5th = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 6th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 7th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 8th = 5 mph (8 km/h)
- REVERSE = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- NEUTRAL = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- PARK = SSC remains enabled but not active

NOTE:

- During SSC, the +/- gear selector input is used for SSC target speed selection but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. While actively controlling SSC, the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.
- SSC operation is influenced by Off Road+ drive mode if active. The differences may be notable to the driver as a varying level of aggressiveness.

Driver Override

The driver may override SSC activation with throttle or brake application at any time.

Deactivating SSC

SSC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver overrides SSC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h).
- The vehicle is shifted into PARK.

Disabling SSC

SSC will deactivate and be disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the SSC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of the 4WD Low.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (64 km/h). SSC will exist immediately.
- The driver door opens. (Driver door opens if doors are attached or driver seat belt is unbuckled if doors are detached).

Feedback To The Driver

The instrument cluster has an SSC icon and the SSC switch has a lamp that offers feedback to the driver about the state SSC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain on solid when SSC is enabled or activated. These are the normal operating conditions for SSC.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the SSC switch but enabled conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when SSC disables due to excess speed.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash then extinguish when SSC deactivates due to overheated brakes.

WARNING!
SSC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when driving in off-road conditions. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

UTILITY FEATURES ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

NOTE:

The alert warning on the cluster will stay on until the tire is inflated to the placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. The tire

pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

See ⇨ page 236 on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the TPMS Warning Light to turn off.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

The system will automatically update and the TPMS Warning Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is low enough to turn on the TPMS Warning Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the TPMS Warning Light will still be on. In this situation, the TPMS Warning Light will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPMS sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels, and may contribute to a poor overall system performance. Customers are encouraged to use Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) wheels to ensure TPMS feature operation.
- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure, unless your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Fill Alert or Selectable Tire Fill Alert feature.
- Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Warning Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

System Operation

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Display

NOTE:
It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which display in the instrument cluster
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM LOW PRESSURE WARNINGS

The TPMS Warning Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Tire Low" message for a minimum of five seconds and a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values in a different color.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Low Pressure Warning

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with low pressure (those in a different color in the instrument cluster graphic) to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the pressure values in the graphic display in the instrument cluster will return to their original color, and the TPMS Warning Light will turn off.

NOTE:
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

SERVICE TPMS WARNING

When a system fault is detected, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TIRE PRESSURE SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (–) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.

If the ignition is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the TPMS Warning Light will no longer flash, and the "SERVICE TIRE PRESSURE SYSTEM" message will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals
- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings
- Using tire chains on the vehicle
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors

Vehicles With A Full-Size Matching Spare

1. If your vehicle is equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly, it has a Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensor, and can be monitored by the Tire Pressure Monitoring System

(TPMS) when swapped with a low pressure road tire.

2. In the event that the matching full-size spare tire is swapped with a low pressure road tire, the next ignition switch cycle will still show the TPMS Warning Light to be on, a chime to sound, and the graphic display will still show the low tire pressure value in a different color.
3. Driving the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) will turn off the TPMS Warning Light as long as none of road tires are below the low pressure warning threshold.

TPMS DEACTIVATION — IF EQUIPPED

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on. The instrument cluster will display the “SERVICE TIRE PRESSURE SYSTEM” message and then display dashes (–) in place of the pressure values.

Beginning with the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the “SERVICE TIRE PRESSURE SYSTEM” message in the instrument cluster but dashes (–) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPMS sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument cluster will display the “SERVICE TIRE PRESSURE SYSTEM” message and then display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition cycle the "SERVICE TIRE PRESSURE SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

SELECTABLE TIRE FILL ALERT (STFA) — IF EQUIPPED

STFA is an optional feature that is included as part of the normal Tire Fill Alert system. The system is designed to allow you to select a pressure to inflate or deflate the vehicle's front and rear axle tires to, and to provide feedback while inflating or deflating the vehicle's tires.

NOTE:

To use the STFA feature, the Tire Fill Alert feature must be enabled through use of the customer settings in the radio.

In the Selectable Tire Fill Alert application, which is located in the apps menu of the Uconnect system, you will be able to select a pressure setting for both the front and rear axle tire pressures by scrolling through a pressure range from XX to 15 psi in 1 psi increments for each axle setting.

XX = the vehicle's cold placard pressure values for the front and rear axles as shown on the vehicle placard pressure label.

You may also store pressure values chosen for each axle in the Uconnect system application as preset pressure values. Up to two sets of preset pressure values can be stored in the Uconnect system for the front and rear axle. Once you select the tire pressures for the front and rear axles that you want to inflate or deflate to, you can begin inflating or deflating one tire at a time.

NOTE:

- The STFA system will only support inflating or deflating one tire at a time.
- Wait approximately 25 seconds before filling the next tire.

The system will be activated when the TPMS receiver module detects a change in tire pressure. The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode, with the transmission in PARK in vehicles with an automatic transmission, and in NEUTRAL with the parking brake engaged in vehicles with a manual transmission. The hazard lamps will come on to confirm the vehicle is in Tire Fill Alert mode.

When Tire Fill Alert mode is entered, the tire pressure screen will be displayed in the instrument cluster. If the hazard lamps do not come on while inflating or deflating the tire, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensor may be in an inoperative position, preventing the TPMS sensor signal from being received. In this case, the vehicle may need to be moved slightly forward or backward.

Horn chirps will indicate STFA status as tires are inflated/deflated. The horn will chirp under the following STFA states:

1. The horn will chirp once when the selected pressure is reached to let you know when to stop inflating or deflating the tire.
2. The horn will chirp three times if the tire is overinflated or over-deflated.
3. The horn will chirp once again when enough air is added or removed to reach proper selected pressure level.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

Description

The Hazard Warning Flashers button is located on the instrument panel below the climate controls.

Push the button to turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers. When the button is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the button a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning Flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it only when your vehicle is disabled or signaling a safety hazard warning for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning Flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

With extended use the Hazard Warning Flashers may wear down your battery.

ASSIST AND SOS — IF EQUIPPED

Description

Your vehicle has an on-board assistance feature that is designed to provide support in case of accident and/or emergency. This feature is automatically activated by air bag intervention, or can be activated manually by pushing the button located on the overhead console.

NOTE:

SOS-Emergency Call will only work with an enabled network operator.

SOS-Emergency Call Button

The SOS-Emergency Call system automatically forwards a call to emergency services in the event of an accident with air bag intervention providing that the ignition device is in the RUN position and the air bags are working. Pressing the SOS button on the overhead console will illuminate the light within the button. When the connection between the vehicle and a public safety operator is made, your vehicle will automatically transmit location and vehicle information to the emergency service operator.

Only a public safety operator can remotely end the SOS-Emergency Call and, if necessary, call the vehicle back through the Emergency Call system. Once the call has ended, you can still call the emergency service operator to indicate additional information by pushing the button again.

To Use SOS-Emergency Call

Push and hold the SOS-Emergency Call button for a few seconds. The LED, located within the SOS button, will blink once and then stay on indicating a call has been placed.

NOTE:

If the SOS-Emergency Call button is accidentally pushed, there is a 10 second delay before the call is placed. The system will issue a verbal alert that a call is about to be made. To cancel the call connection, push the SOS-Emergency Call button again.

Once a connection between the vehicle and an emergency service operator is made, the SOS-

Emergency Call system will transmit the following important vehicle information to the operator:

- Indication that the occupant placed an SOS-Emergency Call.
- The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
- The last known GPS coordinates of the vehicle.

You will then be able to speak with the emergency service operator to determine if additional help is needed.

The SOS-Emergency Call has priority over other audio sources, which will be muted. If you have a phone connected via Bluetooth®, it is disconnected and reconnected at the end of the SOS-Emergency Call. Voice prompts will guide you during the SOS-Emergency Call. If a connection is made between an emergency service operator and your vehicle, emergency service operators may record conversations and sounds within your vehicle once a connection is made, and by using the service you consent to having this information shared.

SOS-Emergency Call System Limitations

When the ignition switches to the RUN position, the Emergency Call system runs a routine check. During this check, a red indicator will illuminate for about three seconds. This signal must not be confused with a fault warning. In the event of a malfunction, the red indicator would remain on. If the SOS-Emergency Call system detects a malfunction, any of the following may occur at the time the malfunction is detected:

- The LED within the SOS button will continuously illuminate red.
- The Emergency Call system is powered by its own non-rechargeable battery to ensure operation, even when the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected. When system battery is discharged, the instrument cluster display will show a special message, different than other messages referring to other types of faults. In this case, the system works only if powered by the vehicle's battery.
- The instrument cluster will display a message alerting you to contact the Service Network along with a failure warning light.

Even if the SOS-Emergency Call system is fully functional, external or uncontrolled factors may prevent or stop SOS-Emergency Call operation. These include, but are not limited to, the following factors:

- The ignition is in OFF position.
- The vehicle's electrical systems are not intact.
- The SOS-Emergency Call system software and/or hardware is damaged during a vehicle collision.
- There are network problems that could limit or impair service operation (e.g., error by operator, busy network, bad weather, etc.).

If the vehicle battery connection fails due to a collision or accident, the system can support an SOS-Emergency Call for a limited period of time. If the battery is disconnected for service, the system turns off. In this case, it will be possible to make an SOS-Emergency Call only when the battery is reconnected to the vehicle's electrical system.

System Requirements

- Vehicle must have an operable 4G network connection.
- Vehicle must be powered with a properly functioning electrical system.
- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN or ACC position.

WARNING!

- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's 4G and GPS aerials. You could prevent 4G and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call. An operable 4G network connection and a GPS signal is required for the SOS-Emergency Call system to function properly.
- Do not add any aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the SOS-Emergency Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle. IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT) THE MTC+ FEATURES, APPS AND SERVICES AMONG OTHERS WILL NOT OPERATE.
- The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) turns on the air bag warning light in the instrument cluster if a malfunction in any part of the air bag system is

(Continued)

WARNING!

detected. If the air bag warning light is illuminated, the air bag system may not be working properly and the SOS-Emergency Call system may not be able to send a signal to an emergency service operator. If the air bag warning light is illuminated, contact the Service Network to have the air bag system checked immediately.

- Ignoring the LED on the SOS-Emergency Call button could mean you will not have emergency call services if needed. If the LED on SOS-Emergency Call button is illuminated red, contact the Service Network to have the emergency call system checked immediately.
- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from an emergency service operator. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.
- Failure to perform scheduled maintenance and regularly inspect your vehicle may result in vehicle damage, accident or injury.

Frequently Asked Questions:

What happens if I accidentally push the SOS-Emergency Call Button?

- You have 10 seconds after pushing the emergency button to cancel the call. To cancel the call, push the button again.

What type of information is sent when I make an SOS-Emergency Call from my vehicle?

- Certain vehicle information, such as the VIN, is transmitted along with last known GPS location. Also note that emergency service operators may record conversations and sounds within your vehicle once a connection is made, and by using the service you consent to having this information shared.

When can I use the SOS-Emergency Call button?

- You can **ONLY** use the SOS-Emergency Call button to make a call if you or someone else needs emergency assistance.

JACKING THE VEHICLE AND WHEEL CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED

Description

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- It is recommended that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked. Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack.

(Continued)

WARNING!

If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.

- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

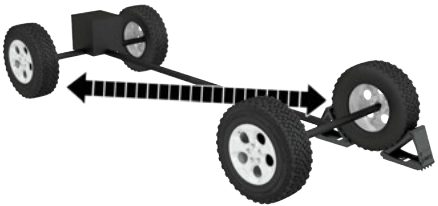
Preparations For Jacking

1. Park on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

   WARNING!

   Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Shift the automatic transmission into PARK (P).
5. Turn the ignition OFF.
6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if the driver's front wheel is being changed, block the passenger's rear wheel.



Wheel Blocked Example

NOTE:
Occupants should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being lifted or raised.

Jack Location

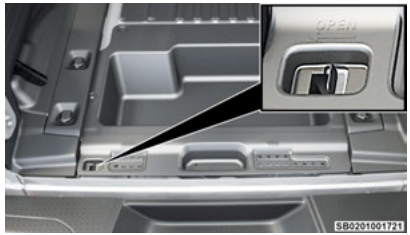
The jack and lug wrench are located in the rear cargo area. To remove jack and tools proceed as follows:

1. Lift the load floor in the cargo area.

Load Floor Handle

NOTE:
The load floor can be removed for easier access by pulling the load floor handle up and directly rearward.

2. Remove the hardware storage cover by pinching the latch on the left side and pulling upward.



Hardware Storage Cover Latch

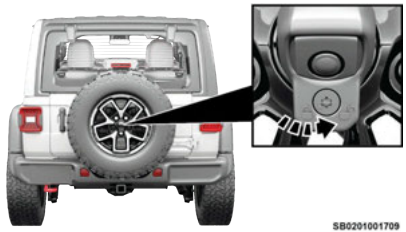
3. Turn the plastic wing nut counterclockwise to loosen the jack from the storage bin.

Plastic Wing Nut Location

4. Remove tool kit and assemble tools.

Spare Tire Removal

1. To remove the spare tire from the carrier, remove the tire cover, if equipped.
2. Remove the Rear Camera Cover by turning the lock bolt counterclockwise with the #T40 torx head driver and ratchet from the supplied tool kit.



Unlock Rear Camera Cover

3. Remove the lug nuts with the lug wrench turning them counterclockwise. If equipped, remove the locking lug nut with the lock key (located in the glove box) turning it counterclockwise.

Removing The Spare Tire

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and shift an automatic transmission to PARK.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.
- The jack is an emergency tool. It should not be used for maintenance. If you turn the jack handle too forcefully the connection between the jack handle bar and the jack may come off causing damage to the vehicle. Please work slowly and carefully.

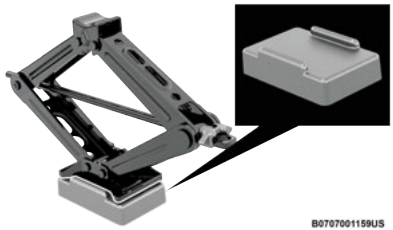
Jack Warning Label

1. Remove the spare tire, jack and tools from the stored location.
2. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

3. Assemble the jack and jacking tools. Connect the jack handle driver to the extension, then to the lug wrench.

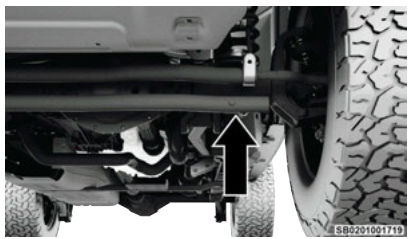
Assembled Jack And Tools

NOTE:
If your vehicle comes with factory equipped 35 inch (88.9 centimeter) tires, a jack lift block is provided in the rear cargo area. The jack lift block is used to provide higher ground clearance when changing a flat or spare tire. When placing the jack lift block under the jack, be sure the bottom of the jack fits securely inside of the raised edges of the block.



Jack Lift Box Usage

4. Operate the jack from the front or the rear of the vehicle. Place the jack under the axle tube, as shown. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**

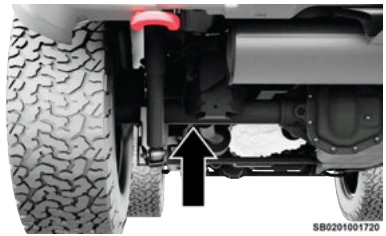


Front Lifting Point

NOTE:
Keep the jack and tools aligned while raising the vehicle to prevent tool damage.

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated.



Rear Lifting Point

5. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the lug nuts and wheel.
7. Mount the spare tire on the axle.
8. Install the lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts clockwise.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

9. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the counterclockwise, and remove the jack.
10. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice ⇨ page 257. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or at a service station.
11. After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.
12. Remove the jack assembly and wheel blocks.
13. Secure the jack and tools in their proper locations.
14. Secure the damaged wheel/tire on the spare tire carrier. Torque down lug nuts and locking lug nut.
15. Return the lock bolt to the lock position on the camera cover by turning the lock clockwise using the provided #40 torx head driver and ratchet. Then, reinstall the camera cover by slipping it over the camera/tire carrier until it snaps into place.

Lock Bolt Location

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop, could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.

JUMP STARTING

DESCRIPTION

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle, or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

WARNING!

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

CAUTION!

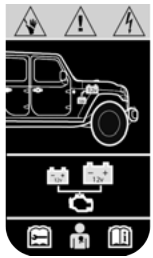
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

PREPARATIONS FOR JUMP START

If your vehicle is equipped with a Stop/Start system, it will be equipped with two batteries ⇨ page 140.



Supplemental Battery — If Equipped

WARNING!

- Only use the positive battery post on the main battery to jump start your vehicle. Serious injury

(Continued)

WARNING!

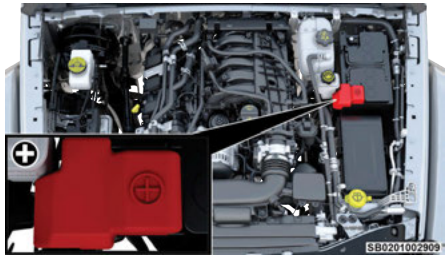
or death could result if you attempt to jump start using the supplemental battery.

- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.
- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting.
- Never use a fast battery charger to start the engine, as this could damage the electronic systems of your vehicle, particularly the ignition and engine fuel supply control units.

The battery in your vehicle is located in the left rear of the engine compartment.

NOTE:

The positive **(+)** battery post is covered with a protective cap. Lift up on the cap to gain access to the post.



Positive (+) Battery Post Location

See the following steps to prepare for jump starting:

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (P) and turn the ignition OFF.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all electrical accessories.
3. Pull upward and remove the protective cover over the positive **(+)** battery post.
4. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cable’s reach, apply the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

Jump Starting Procedure

WARNING!

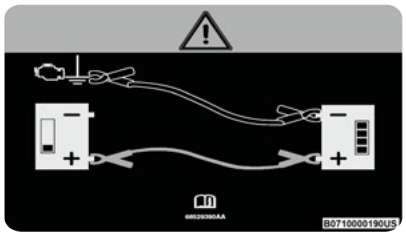
Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.

4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to a good engine ground. A "ground" is an exposed metallic/unpainted part of the engine, frame or chassis, such as an accessory bracket or large bolt. The ground must be away from the battery and the fuel injection system.

WARNING!
Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury.



Jump Starting Label

CAUTION!
Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

CAUTION!
Do not run the booster vehicle engine above 2,000 RPM since it provides no charging benefit, wastes fuel, and can damage booster vehicle engine.

6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence.

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
5. Reinstall the protective cover over the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.

NOTE:

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system tested at an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!
Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

DESCRIPTION

If the vehicle is overheating, it will need to be serviced by an authorized dealer.

Potential signs of vehicle overheating:

- Temperature gauge is at HOT (H)
- Strong smell of coolant
- White smoke coming from engine or exhaust
- Coolant bottle coolant has bubbles present

WARNING!
You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

In the event it is observed that the temperature gauge is moving towards or close to the HOT (H) position, you

can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL (N), but do not increase the engine idle speed while preventing vehicle motion with the brakes.
- If your Air Conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

OVERRIDE

Manual Park Release

In order to move the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (P) (such as a depleted battery), a Manual Park Release is available.

WARNING!

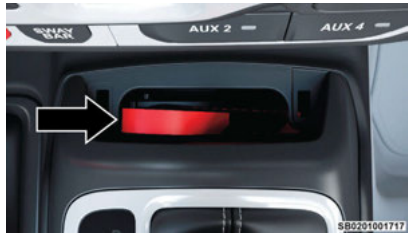
Always secure your vehicle by fully applying the parking brake before activating the Manual Park Release. In addition, you should be seated in the driver's seat with your foot firmly on the brake pedal when activating the Manual Park Release. Activating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured by the parking brake, or by proper connection to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

See the following steps to use the Manual Park Release:

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Using a small screwdriver or similar tool, remove the manual park release cover located in front of the gear selector, to access the release tether strap.

Manual Park Release Cover

3. Locate the tether strap up through the opening in the console base.



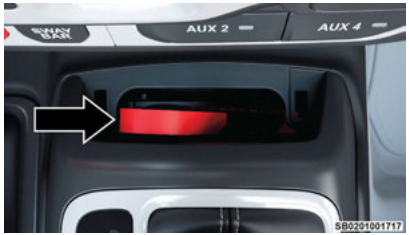
Tether Strap

4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
5. Pull the tether strap until the release lever locks into place in the vertical position. The vehicle is now out of PARK (P) and can be moved. Release the parking brake only when the vehicle is securely connected to a tow vehicle.

To Reset The Manual Park Release:

1. Pull on the tether strap, releasing it from the "locked" position.

2. Lower the Manual Park Release lever downward, into its original position.



Reinstalling Tether

3. Tuck the tether strap into the base of the console, and reinstall the cover.

NOTE:
When the lever is locked in the release position the access cover cannot be reinstalled.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

Description

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. For vehicles with automatic transmission, push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then, shift back and forth between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R), while gently pressing the accelerator. Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

NOTE:

- For vehicles with automatic transmission: Shifts between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R) can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL (N) for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE (D) or REVERSE (R).
- Push the ESC OFF button to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial OFF" mode, before rocking the vehicle ⇨ page 168. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the ESC OFF button again to restore "ESC On" mode.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

CAUTION!

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/SECOND gear and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

(Continued)

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

Description

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, disabled 4x4 vehicles may also be towed as described ⇨ page 159.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	Four-Wheel Drive Models
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	Four-Wheel Drive Models
Dolly Tow	Front	NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	OK

NOTE:
When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable laws. Contact local authorities for additional details.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position.

If the vehicle's battery is discharged, instructions on shifting the automatic transmission out of PARK (P) in order to move the vehicle ⇨ page 204.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.
- If the vehicle being towed requires steering, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON/RUN mode, not in the OFF position.

Four–Wheel Drive Models

FCA recommends towing with all wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of the vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

CAUTION!

- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used (if the remaining wheels are on the ground). Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the appoved requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Without The Key Fob

Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the OFF mode. The only approved method of towing without the key fob is with a flatbed truck. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Tow Hook Usage

Your vehicle is equipped with tow hooks or eyes, that can be used to move a disabled vehicle.

Depending on vehicle trim level, tow eye options may vary. The tow eyes are mounted on the front and rear fascia/bumpers.

Front Tow Eye — If Equipped

Front Tow Hooks — If Equipped

Rear Tow Hook

When using a tow eye be sure to follow the specific instruction in this section.

Tow Eye Usage Precautions

WARNING!

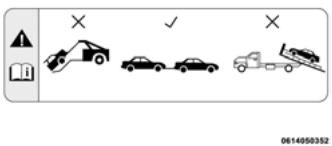
Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow eyes.

- Do not use a chain with a tow eye. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.
- Do not use a tow strap with a tow eye. Tow straps may break or become disengaged, causing serious injury or death.
- Failure to follow proper tow eye usage may cause components to break resulting in serious injury or death.
- The brake and steering power assist systems will not function while the vehicle is being towed. You will, therefore, need to apply more force on the brake pedal and steering wheel. Do not use flexible ropes when towing, and avoid jerky movements. Do not start the engine while towing the car. Before tightening the ring, clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully screwed into the housing before towing the car.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- The tow eye must only be used for roadside emergencies. Use with an appropriate device in accordance with highway code (a rigid bar or rope) to maneuver the vehicle in preparation for transport via a tow truck.
- The tow eye must not be used to move the vehicle off the road or where there are obstacles.
- Do not use the tow eyes for tow truck hookup or highway towing.
- Do not use the tow eye to free a stuck vehicle.
- Damage to your vehicle may occur if these guidelines are not followed.



Tow Eye Warning Label

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

This feature is a communication network that takes effect in the event of an impact ⇨ page 55.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle ⇨ page 56.

MAINTENANCE AND VEHICLE CARE

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

Connected Vehicles

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent ⇨ page 124.

WARNING!

It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions regarding the seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to an authorized FCA dealer for inspection.

Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag Warning Light will turn on for two to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first placed in the ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately ⇨ page 41.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the pedal assemblies. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with

the pedal assemblies or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

-  ALWAYS securely attach your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.
-  ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use an FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of

(Continued)

WARNING!

any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.

- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the lug nuts/bolt torque for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have an authorized dealer inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Carbon Monoxide Warnings

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can

(Continued)

WARNING!

kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.

- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.

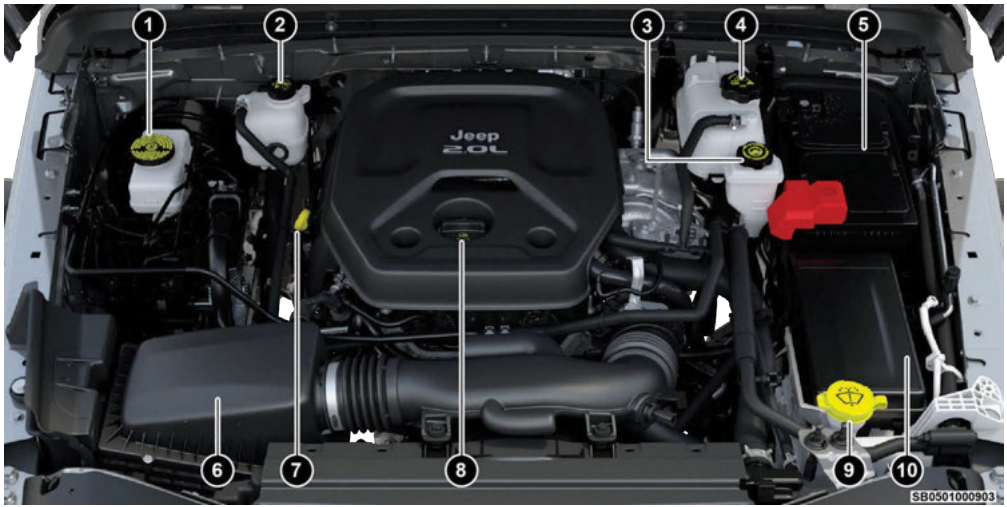
SCHEDULED SERVICING

Description

Refer to the “Service And Warranty Handbook” for scheduled servicing.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

2.0L Gasoline Engine



1 — Brake Fluid Reservoir Cap
2 — Intercooler Coolant Pressure Cap
3 — Power Steering Reservoir Cap
4 — Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
5 — Battery
6 — Engine Air Cleaner, Filter
7 — Engine Oil Dipstick
8 — Engine Oil Fill
9 — Washer Fluid Reservoir Cap
10 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)

Checking Oil Level

To ensure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings.

There are four possible dipstick types:

- Crosshatched zone.
- Crosshatched zone marked SAFE.
- Crosshatched zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range.
- Crosshatched zone marked with dimples at the MIN and the MAX ends of the range.

NOTE:
Always maintain the oil level within the crosshatch markings on the dipstick.

NOTE:
Use care when filling under hood fluids such as engine oil, windshield washer solvent, antifreeze, etc., to minimize spillage onto the top of the engine. Any excess fluid that is spilled onto the top of the engine should be removed using compressed air or an absorbent cloth.

Adding 1 qt (1 L) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the dipstick range will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Adding Washer Fluid

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer (if equipped) is shared. The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent only (not radiator antifreeze). When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades; this will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

NOTE:
Use care when filling under hood fluids such as engine oil, windshield washer solvent, antifreeze, etc., to minimize spillage onto the top of the engine. Any excess fluid that is spilled onto the top of the engine should be removed using compressed air or an absorbent cloth.

WARNING!

Commercial windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

(Continued)

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water and periodic maintenance is not required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water ⇨ page 201.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.
- Vehicles with the Stop/Start system will be equipped with two batteries. Both the main and the supplemental batteries must be disconnected to completely de-energize the 12 Volt electrical system.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Serious injury or death could result if you do not disconnect both batteries. To learn how to properly disconnect, see an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage.
- Vehicles with the Stop/Start system will be equipped with two batteries. Both the main and the supplemental batteries must be disconnected to completely de-energize the 12 Volt electrical system.
- If the negative battery cables are not isolated properly it can cause a potential power spike or surge in the system, resulting in damage to essential electrical components.

Pressure Washing

Cleaning the engine compartment with a high pressure washer is not recommended.

CAUTION!

Precautions have been taken to safeguard all parts and connections however, the pressures generated by these machines is such that complete protection against water ingress cannot be guaranteed.

BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

Description

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur.

For the recommended viscosity and quality grades ⇨ page 255.

CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

Description

An authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Engine Oil

Engine Oil Selection

For the proper engine oil selection ⇨ page 255.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Approved Engine Oil

These symbols mean that the oil has been certified by the API. The manufacturer only recommends API trademark oils.

The API Starburst trademark certifies 0W-20, 0W-30 and 5W-30 engine oils.

The API Donut trademark certifies 0W-40 and 5W-40 engine oil.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Synthetic Engine Oils

Your engine was designed for synthetic engine oils, only use synthetic API approved engine oils.

Synthetic engine oils which do not have both the correct API trademark and the correct SAE viscosity grade numbers should not be used.

Materials Added To Engine Oil

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact an authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

A full-flow type disposable oil filter should be used for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality Mopar® certified filters should be used. It is preferred to use bproauto® filters as an alternative. If neither Mopar® or bproauto® filters are available, only use filters that meet or exceed SAE/USCAR-36 filter performance requirements.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to the “Service and Warranty Handbook” for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE:
Be sure to follow the “Severe Duty Conditions” maintenance interval if applicable.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

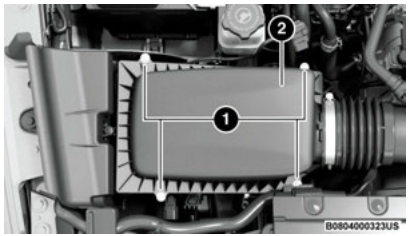
Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality Mopar® certified filters should be used.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Inspection and Replacement

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Removal

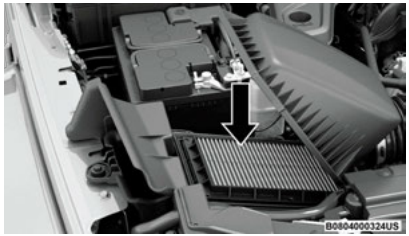
1. Loosen the fasteners from the engine air cleaner filter cover using a suitable tool.



Engine Air Cleaner Filter Cover

1 — Fasteners
2 — Engine Air Cleaner Filter Cover

2. Lift the engine air cleaner filter cover to access the engine air cleaner filter.



Engine Air Cleaner Filter

3. Remove the engine air cleaner filter from the housing assembly.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Installation

NOTE:
Inspect and clean the housing if significant dirt or debris is present before replacing the engine air cleaner filter.

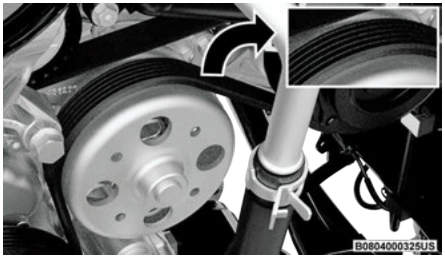
1. Install the engine air cleaner filter into the housing assembly with the engine air cleaner filter inspection surface facing downward.
2. Tighten engine air cleaner filter cover fasteners using a suitable tool.

CAUTION!
Do not overtighten the engine air cleaner filter cover lid screws or damage may result.

Accessory Drive Belt Inspection

WARNING!
• Do not attempt to inspect an accessory drive belt with vehicle running. • When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time regardless of ignition mode. You could be injured by the moving fan blades. • You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

When inspecting accessory drive belts, small cracks that run across the ribbed surface of the belt, from rib to rib, are considered normal. These are not a reason to replace a belt. However, cracks running along a rib (not across) are not normal. Any belt with cracks running along a rib must be replaced. Also have the belt replaced if it has excessive wear, frayed cords, or severe glazing.



Accessory Belt (Serpentine Belt)

Conditions that would require replacement:

- Rib chunking (one or more ribs has separated from belt body)
- Rib or belt wear
- Longitudinal belt cracking (cracks between two ribs)
- Belt slips
- Groove jumping (belt does not maintain correct position on pulley)
- Belt broken
- Noise (objectionable squeal, squeak, or rumble is heard or felt while drive belt is in operation)

Some conditions can be caused by a faulty component such as a belt pulley. Belt pulleys should be carefully inspected for damage and proper alignment.

Belt replacement on some models requires the use of special tools, we recommend having your vehicle serviced at an authorized dealer.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, located in your owner's information kit, for further warranty information.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling — R–1234yf

R–1234yf Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a Hydrofluoroolefin (HFO) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-friendly substance with a low global-warming potential. The manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by an authorized dealer using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:

Use only the manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil, and refrigerants.

Cabin Air Filter Replacement

WARNING!

Do not remove the cabin air filter while the vehicle is running, or while the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position. With the cabin air filter removed and the blower operating, the blower can contact hands and may propel dirt and debris into your eyes, resulting in personal injury.

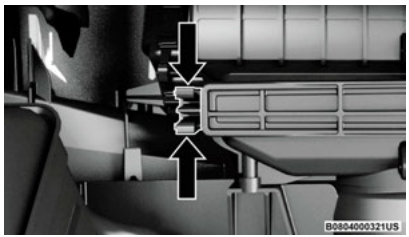
The cabin air filter is located in the fresh air inlet behind the glove compartment. Perform the following procedure to replace the filter:

1. Open the glove compartment and remove all contents.

2. Push up on the glove compartment travel stop and lower the door.

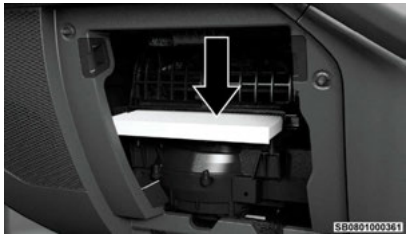
Glove Compartment Travel Stop

3. Pivot the glove compartment downward.
4. Disengage the two retaining tabs that secure the cabin air filter access door to the HVAC housing.



Cabin Air Filter Retaining Tabs

5. Remove the cabin air filter from the HVAC air inlet housing. Pull the filter elements out pinching them to the right for clearance.

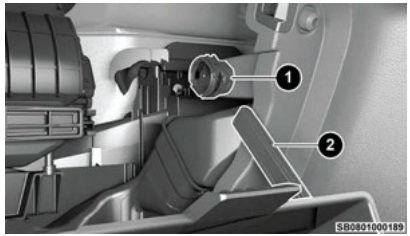


Cabin Air Filter

6. Install the cabin air filter with the air filter position indicators pointing in the same direction as removal.

CAUTION!
The cabin air filter is identified with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to properly install the filter will result in the need to replace it more often.

7. Close cabin air filter access door and secure retaining tabs.
8. Rotate the glove compartment door back into position ensuring you have properly engaged the travel dampener.



Travel Dampener

1 — Travel Dampener Housing
2 — Travel Dampener Rod

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium-based grease, such as Mopar® Spray White Lube to ensure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating, excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch release mechanism, and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Autumn and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as Mopar® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:
Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

The wiper blades and wiper arms should be inspected periodically, not just when wiper performance problems are experienced. This inspection should include the following points:

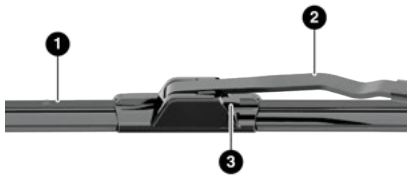
- Wear or uneven edges
- Foreign material
- Hardening or cracking
- Deformation or fatigue

If a wiper blade or wiper arm is damaged, replace the affected wiper arm or blade with a new unit. Do not attempt to repair a wiper arm or blade that is damaged.

Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

CAUTION!
Do not allow the wiper arm to spring back against the glass without the wiper blade in place or the glass may be damaged.

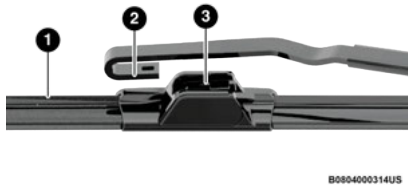
1. Lift the wiper arm to raise the wiper blade off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.



Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Locked Position

1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Wiper Arm
3 — Release Tab

2. To disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm, push the release tab on the wiper blade and while holding the wiper arm with one hand, slide the wiper blade down towards the base of the wiper arm.



Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Unlocked Position

1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Wiper Arm J Hook
3 — J Hook Retainer

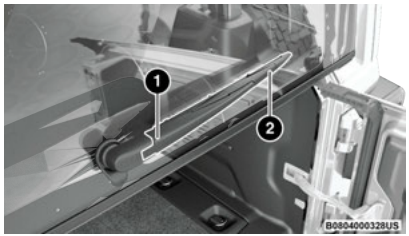
3. With the wiper blade disengaged, remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.
4. Gently lower the wiper arm onto the glass.

Installing The Front Wipers

1. Lift the wiper arm off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.
2. Position the wiper blade near the hook on the tip of the wiper arm.
3. Insert the hook on the tip of the arm through the opening in the wiper blade.
4. Slide the wiper blade up into the hook on the wiper arm, latch engagement will be accompanied by an audible click.
5. Gently lower the wiper blade onto the glass.

Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

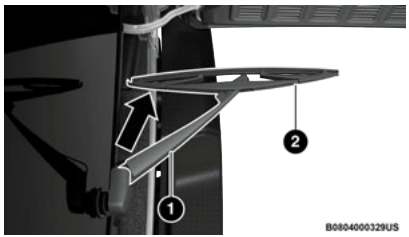
1. Open the swing gate to access the wiper arm.



Rear Wiper Assembly

1 — Wiper Arm
2 — Wiper Blade

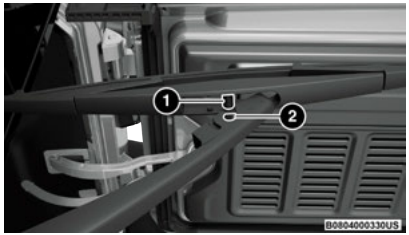
2. Lift wiper arm off of the glass and rotate wiper blade outward to disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm.



Wiper Blade And Wiper Arm

1 — Wiper Arm
2 — Wiper Blade

3. Gently set the arm on the glass.



Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm

1 — Wiper Blade Pivot Pin
2 — Wiper Arm Receptacle

Installing The Rear Wiper

1. Lift the wiper arm off of the glass.
2. Insert the wiper blade pivot pin into the opening on the end of the wiper arm and rotate the wiper in to place.
3. Place with wiper on the glass and close the swing gate.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:
  - Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
  - If you are required to drive with the trunk/ liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
  - If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.
- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your

(Continued)

WARNING!

vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

CAUTION!

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.
- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the vehicle by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any ignition components disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Environmental Protection Systems

Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) — 2.0L T4 200kW Petrol Versions Only

The Gasoline Particulate Filter is a mechanical filter, integral to the exhaust system, which physically traps carbon particles present in the exhaust gases of 2.0L T4 200kW petrol engines.

The particulate filter is needed to eliminate almost all carbon particle emissions in compliance with current/future regulations and standards.

Since this filter physically traps particulates, it must be cleaned (regenerated) during normal driving operation to remove carbon particles. The regeneration procedure is controlled automatically by the engine control unit according to the filter conditions and car use conditions.

The following may occur during regeneration: increased levels of Noise Vibration and Harshness (NVH) and reduced engine performance.

Dedicated messages can appear in the instrument cluster display as a result of the condition of the filter:

If the filter reaches a high level of soot, two different messages may appear on the cluster. The first message indicates that regeneration (cleaning) is in progress and asks you to keep driving. The second message appears when the filter is full, and automatic regeneration is no longer possible. This message advises you to visit a dealer for a service regeneration.

Cooling System

WARNING!

- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition to the OFF position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON position.

Coolant Checks

Check the engine and intercooler (if equipped) coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine and intercooler (if equipped) are dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) by an authorized dealer. Check the front of the A/C condenser or radiator for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the A/C condenser or the back of the radiator core.

Check the engine and intercooler (if equipped) cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

Cooling System — Drain, Flush And Refill

NOTE:

Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, have an authorized dealer clean and flush with Organic Additive Technology (OAT) coolant (conforming to MS.90032).

Refer to the “Service And Warranty Handbook” for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection Of Coolant

For further information ⇨ page 255.

NOTE:

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant, may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. OAT engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant or any “globally compatible” coolant. If a non-OAT engine coolant is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant. Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant is not recommended.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important to use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032. When adding engine coolant:

- We recommend using Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below −34°F (−37°C) are anticipated. Please contact an authorized dealer for assistance.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

NOTE:

- It is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.
- Use care when filling under hood fluids such as engine oil, windshield washer solvent, antifreeze,

etc., to minimize spillage onto the top of the engine. Any excess fluid that is spilled onto the top of the engine should be removed using compressed air or an absorbent cloth.

- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system, please contact an authorized dealer.
- Mixing engine coolant types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. If HOAT and OAT coolant are mixed in an emergency, have an authorized dealer drain, flush, and refill with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) as soon as possible.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant will return to the radiator from the coolant expansion bottle/recovery tank (if equipped).

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- Do not open hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent

(Continued)

WARNING!

scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.

- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal Of Used Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine off and cold, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator/coolant pressure cap unless checking for engine coolant freeze point or replacing coolant. Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant is needed to maintain the proper level, only OAT coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032 should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Engine Coolant Level — 2.0L

WARNING!

- Do not open hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

With the engine off and cold, the level of the engine coolant should be within the OK range between the ADD and FULL range on the dipstick.

1. Remove the cap with level dipstick from the engine coolant bottle.
2. Clean off the coolant from the dipstick.
3. Rest the cap on the opening of the coolant bottle without tightening the cap.
4. Remove the cap with dipstick and check the coolant level on the dipstick.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator/coolant pressure

cap unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing coolant. Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant is needed to maintain the proper level, only OAT coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032 should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Cooling System Notes

NOTE:

When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/ kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the coolant expansion bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine cooling performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to ensure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the “Service and Warranty Handbook” for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Fluid Level Check — Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level of the master cylinder should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced, or immediately if the Brake System Warning Light is on. If necessary, add fluid to bring level within the designated marks on the side of the reservoir of the brake master cylinder. Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing cap. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. If the brake fluid is abnormally low, check the system for leaks.

For further information ⇨ page 255.

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer recommended brake fluid ⇨ page 255. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also

(Continued)

WARNING!

damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.

- Do not allow petroleum-based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

Front/Rear Axle Fluid

For normal service, periodic fluid level checks are not required. When the vehicle is serviced for other reasons the exterior surfaces of the axle assembly should be inspected. If gear oil leakage is suspected inspect the fluid level ⇨ page 255.

Fluid Level Check

Lubricant should be approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the bottom edge of the oil fill hole.

NOTE:
Make sure that the vehicle is level and supported by the axles.

Adding Fluid

Add lubricant only at the fill hole and only to the level previously specified.

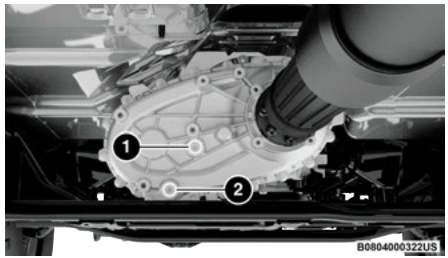
Selection Of Lubricant

Use only the manufacturer recommended fluid ⇨ page 255.

Transfer Case

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level should be to the bottom edge of the fill hole when the vehicle is in a level position.



Transfer Case

1 — Fill hole
2 — Drain hole

Drain And Refill

Refer to the “Service and Warranty Handbook” for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection Of Lubricant

Use only the manufacturer recommended fluid ⇨ page 255.

Automatic Transmission

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required; therefore the transmission has no dipstick. An authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit an authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit an authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. An authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission. Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid And Filter Changes

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle.

Routine fluid and filter changes are not required. However, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer specified transmission fluid ⇨ page 255. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

NOTE:

No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than manufacturer recommended fluid may cause deterioration in

(Continued)

CAUTION!

transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder ⇨ page 255.

FUSES

General Information

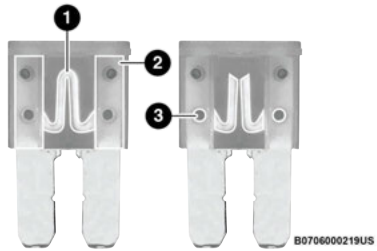
WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, or braking system), power unit systems (engine system, or gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the fuse element inside the blade fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.



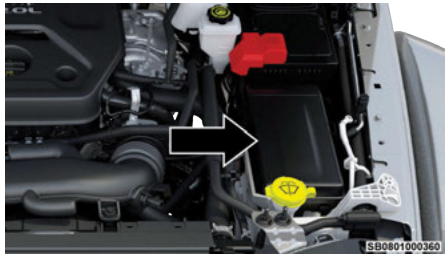
Blade Fuses

1 — Fuse Element
2 — Blade Fuse with a good/functional fuse element
3 — Blade Fuse with a bad/not functional fuse element (blown fuse)

Power Distribution Center (PDC)

The Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, mini fuses, and relays. The PDC top cover is labeled with each serviceable fuse/relay location, function, and size.

CAUTION!
When installing the Power Distribution Center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the Power Distribution Center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.



Power Distribution Center Location

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F01	–	–	Spare
F02	40 Amp Green	–	Starter
F03	–	5 Amp Tan	Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS)
F04	–	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump MTR/FPCM
F05	–	5 Amp Tan	Security Gateway
F06	–	–	Spare
F07	–	15 Amp Blue	Low Temp Radiator Cooling Pump (LTR) *
F08	–	15 Amp Blue	Trans Control Module TCM-8HP CYGNUS

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F09	–	–	Spare
F10	–	15 Amp Blue	Electric Steering Column Lock (ESCL)
F11	–	10 Amp Red	UCI Port (USB & AUX)
F12	–	25 Amp Clear	HIFI Amplifier
F13	–	–	Spare
F14	–	–	Spare
F15	–	15 Amp Blue	Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC)/Switch Bank-Heavy Duty Electrical Pkg (SWITCH BANK-HD ELEC)
F16	–	–	Spare
F17	–	–	Spare
F18	–	10 Amp Red	Air Conditioning Clutch (AC CLUTCH)
F19	–	–	Spare
F20	30 Amp Pink	–	Central Body Controller (CBC) 1-INTERIOR LIGHTS
F21	–	20 Amp Yellow	REAR WIPER
F22	–	10 Amp Red	Engine Control Module (ECM)
F23	–	10 Amp Red	Engine Control Module (ECM)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F24	30 Amp Pink	–	Passenger Pwr Seat
F25	–	10 Amp Red	Module Shift By Wire (MOD_SBW)
F26	40 Amp Green	–	Central Body Controller (CBC) 2-EXTERIOR LIGHTS #1
F27	30 Amp Pink	–	Front Wipers
F28	40 Amp Green	–	Central Body Controller (CBC) 3-POWER LOCKS
F29	40 Amp Green	–	Central Body Controller (CBC) 4-EXTERIOR LIGHTS #2
F30	30 Amp Pink	–	Power Step/Slider * (if equipped)
F31	–	10 Amp Red	DIAGNOSTIC PORT
F32	–	10 Amp Red	Heating Ventilation Air Conditioning Mod (HVAC CTRL MOD)/Steering Column Lock (SCL)/Occupant Classification Module (OCM)/Driver Presence Detection Module (DPDM)
F33	–	10 Amp Red	ParkTronics System (PTS)/Infrared Camera Module (IRCM)/Airbag Disable Lamps (AIRBAG DISABLE LMPS)
F34	–	10 Amp Red	Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/Electric Hydraulic Power Steering (EHPS)/Smart Bar Control Module (SBCM) WAKE UP
F35	30 Amp Pink	–	BRAKE VAC PMP *
F36	30 Amp Pink	–	TRAILER TOW ELEC BRK MOD *
F37	30 Amp Pink	–	TRAILER TOW CONN 7W *

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F38	20 Amp Blue	–	Engine Control Module (ECM)
F39	–	–	Spare
F40	–	15 Amp Blue	DriveTrain Control Module (DTCM)/Axle Lock (AXLE LOC) FT_RR
F41	–	15 Amp Blue	Instrument Cluster (IC)/Security GateWay (SGW) WAKE UP
F42	–	10 Amp Red	Power Control Relay Control Feed (Electric Stop/Start) *
F43	–	20 Amp Yellow	PWR OUTLET (CARGO) BATT
F44	–	10 Amp Red	InfraRed Camera (IRCAM) HEATERS
F45	–	20 Amp Yellow	PWR OUTLET (CARGO) IGN
F46	–	10 Amp Red	AUTO HDLP LVL MOD/LVL MTR/HDLP SW
F47	–	–	Spare
F48	–	–	Spare
F49	–	10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
F50	–	10 Amp Red	HD ACC *
F51	–	10 Amp Red	Digital TV (DSRC)/USB/InSide RearView Mirror (ISRVM)/ Compass Module (CSGM)
F52	–	20 Amp Yellow	CIGAR LTR

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F53	–	–	Spare
F54	–	–	Spare
F55	–	10 Amp Red	Central Vision Processing Module (CVPM)
F56	–	10 Amp Red	IN-CAR TEMP SENSOR
F57	–	20 Amp Yellow	Driver Heated Seat
F58	–	20 Amp Yellow	Pass Heated Seat
F59	30 Amp Pink	–	Driver Pwr Seat
F60	–	15 Amp Blue	Comfort Steering Wheel Module (CSWM) (HTD STR WHEEL)
F61	–	15 Amp Blue	Left Blind Spot Sensor (LBSS)/Right Blind Spot Sensor (RBSS)/ CADM-Lo
F62	–	–	Spare
F63	–	10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
F64	–	–	Spare
F65	–	–	Spare
F66	40 Amp Green	–	HVAC BLOWER MTR Front
F67	–	–	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F68	–	–	Spare
F69	–	10 Amp Red	KIN/RF Hub
F70	–	25 Amp Clear	INJ/IGN COIL (GAS)/GLO PLUG MOD (DSL)
F71	–	–	Spare
F72	–	10 Amp Red	HD ELEC ACC PKG *
F73	20 Amp Blue	–	PWR TOP LT
F74	20 Amp Blue	–	PWR TOP RT
F75	–	–	Spare
F76	–	20 Amp Yellow	ECM (GAS)
F77	–	10 Amp Red	HEATED MIRRORS
F78	–	10 Amp Red	INTRUSION MOD/SIREN/INTRUSION SENSORS
F79	–	20 Amp Yellow	SMART BAR CTRL MOD
F80	–	15 Amp Blue	Powertrain Control Module (PCM) / SOL 1,2 BLOCK SHIFT
F81	30 Amp Pink	–	Rear Defrost (Electric Backlight *
F82	–	–	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F83	–	–	Spare
F84	–	–	Spare
F85	–	–	Spare
F86	–	–	Spare
F87	–	–	Spare
F88	–	–	Spare
F89	–	10 Amp Red	Steering Column Control Module (SCCM)/ Cruise Control (CRUISE CTL)/Digital TV (DTV) / EVIC / Airbag Disable Lamp
F90	20 Amp Blue	–	TRAILER TOW PARK LMP *
F91	–	20 Amp Yellow	HORN
F92	40 Amp Green	–	HD ACCY #2 *
F93	40 Amp Green	–	HD ACCY #1 *
F94	–	10 Amp Red	Dual USB Port
F95	–	–	Spare
F96	–	10 Amp Red	PWR MIRROR SW
F97	–	20 Amp Yellow	RADIO

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F98	–	10 Amp Red	SW BANK-HD ELEC/OFF ROAD
F99	–	–	Spare
F100	30 Amp Pink	–	ESC-ECU & VALVES
F101	30 Amp Pink	–	DriveTrain Control Module (DTCM)
F102	–	15 Amp Blue	TBM2/Mod_DCSD
F103	–	15 Amp Blue	HD ACCY #3 *
F104	–	15 Amp Blue	Lumbar Sw (Drvr/Pass)
F105	–	10 Amp Red	Integrated Center Stack (ICS)/Heat Ventilation Air Conditioning (HVAC)
F106	50 Amp Red	–	ESC -PUMP MTR
F107	–	20 Amp Yellow	TRAILER TOW STOP/TURN LT *
F108	–	15 Amp Blue	HD ACCY #4 *
F109	–	20 Amp Yellow	TRAILER TOW STOP/TURN RT *
F110	30 Amp Pink	–	POWER INVERTER
F111	20 Amp Blue	–	TRAILER TOW BACKUP *

Customers can select to switch the Cargo Power Outlet from F43 battery fed power to position F45 which is fed when the ignition in ON.

LIGHT REPLACEMENT

Replacement Bulbs, Names, And Part Numbers

In the instance a bulb needs to be replaced, this section includes bulb description and replacement part numbers.

Interior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	**Bulb Number**
Automatic Transmission Indicator Lamp	658
Heater Control Lamps (2)	194
Rocker Switch Indicator Lamp (Rear Window Defogger, and Rear Wash/Wipe)	**
Soundbar Dome Lamp	912
** Bulbs only available from an authorized dealer.	

Exterior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	**Bulb Number**
Headlamps (2)	H4

Exterior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	**Bulb Number**
Premium Head Lamps	LED
Sport Front Park/Turn Signal Lamps (2)	(Not Applicable for ECE Market)
Premium Front Park/Turn Signal Lamps (2)	LED
Base (Sahara/Rubicon) Turn Lamp	7440NALL/WY21WLL
Base (Sahara/Rubicon) Park DRL Lamp	7443LL
Front Side Marker Lamps (2)	LED
Base Fog Lamps	PSX24W
Premium Fog Lamps	LED
Rear Premium LED Tail, Stop and Back Up Lamps	LED
Rear Base Tail Lamp Stop/Tail Bulb	P27/7WK
Rear Base Tail Lamp Turn Signal Bulb	WY21W

Exterior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	**Bulb Number**
Rear Base Tail Lamp Backup Bulb	W16W
Rear Base Tail Lamp Side Marker	LED
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED
License Lamp	W5W
Rear Fog	W21W
NOTE: Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from an authorized dealer. If a bulb needs to be replaced, visit an authorized dealer or refer to the applicable Service Manual.	

Bulb Replacement

NOTE:

Lens fogging can occur under certain atmospheric conditions. This will usually clear as atmospheric conditions change to allow the condensation to change back into a vapor. Turning the lamps on will usually accelerate the clearing process.

Halogen Headlamps

NOTE:
Refer to an authorized dealer for service.

See the following steps to replace:

1. Open hood and support using prop rod.
2. Remove the front grille. Turn the retainers along the top a quarter turn counterclockwise and remove.
3. Pull the bottom of the grille away starting at one side and working toward the other.
4. Remove the three screws holding the headlamp to the vehicle.
5. Remove lamp from the vehicle.
6. Remove the lamp from the collar.
7. Grab the bulb and rotate a quarter turn counterclockwise.
8. Pull the bulb from the housing.
9. Push connector locking tab to the unlock position.
10. Remove connector from bulb.
11. Push connector onto new bulb base, and push the connector locking tab to the lock position.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

12. Reinstall bulb housing. Rotate the bulb a quarter turn clockwise.

Front Park/Turn Signal

See the following steps to replace:

1. Remove the front wheel liner fasteners to access bulb sockets.

Wheel Liner

2. Turn the socket assembly a quarter turn counterclockwise and remove from housing. Pull the bulb straight from the socket to replace.

NOTE:
Refer to an authorized dealer for service.

LED Front Side Marker

See the following steps to replace:

1. Remove the front wheel liner fasteners to access side maker screw and electrical connector.
2. Remove fastening screw in the back of the front side maker assembly and disconnect electrical connector.
3. Remove and replace LED front side marker light assembly.

Halogen Front Fog Lamp

See the following steps to replace:

1. Reach under the vehicle to access the back of the front fog lamp.
2. Disconnect the wire harness connector from the front fog lamp connector receptacle.
3. Firmly grab the bulb by the two latch features and squeeze them together to unlock the bulb from the back of the front fog lamp housing.
4. Pull the bulb straight out from the keyed opening in the housing and then connect the replacement bulb.

NOTE:
Refer to an authorized dealer for service.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

LED Front Fog Lamp

If your vehicle is equipped with LED fog lamps they are replaced as an assembly. Please see an authorized dealer for service.

Rear Tail, Stop, Turn Signal, And Backup Lamp

See the following steps to replace:

1. Remove interior trim panel cap to access single retaining screw for tail lamp assembly.

Taillight Access Trim Cap

2. Remove retaining screw and disconnect electrical connector, then remove tail lamp assembly from the vehicle.

   NOTE:

   If necessary, push in on the assembly tab located inboard behind the lamp housing.

3. Remove the three screws from assembly bracket to access bulb sockets.
4. Rotate the appropriate socket a quarter turn counterclockwise, then remove it from the housing.

Bulb Removal

5. Pull the bulb straight from the socket to replace.

Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

The stop lamp is mounted on a bracket that extends upward from the swing gate behind the spare tire. If service is needed, obtain the LED Assembly from an authorized dealer.

See the following steps to replace:

1. Remove the spare tire.
2. Remove the screws holding the tire carrier cover.
3. Remove two screws from lamp assembly and disconnect electrical connector.

Refer to an authorized dealer for service.

License Plate Lamps

See the following steps to replace:

1. Reach under the vehicle to access the back of the lamp.
2. Firmly grab the bulb by the two latch features and squeeze them together to unlock the bulb from the back of the lamp housing.

Rear Fog Lamp

See the following steps to replace:

1. Reach under the vehicle to access the back of the fog lamp.
2. Disconnect the wire harness connector from the fog lamp connector receptacle.
3. Rotate the socket a quarter turn counterclockwise, then remove it from the housing.
4. Pull the bulb straight out from the keyed opening in the housing and then connect the replacement bulb and reassemble.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Refer to an authorized dealer for service.

TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire Safety Information

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

Tire Markings

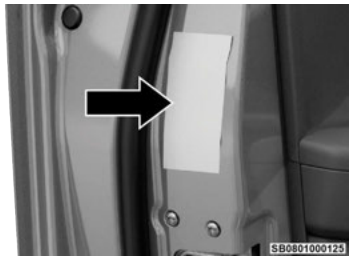
Tire Markings

1 — US DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
2 — Size Designation
3 — Load Index/Speed Rating
4 — Maximum Load
5 — Maximum Pressure
6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

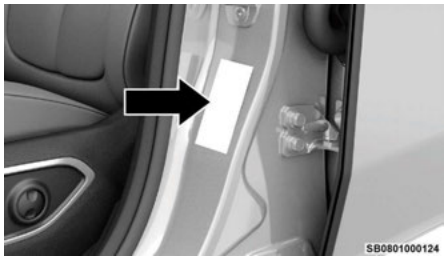
Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

NOTE:
The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the left side B-pillar or the rear edge of the left side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.

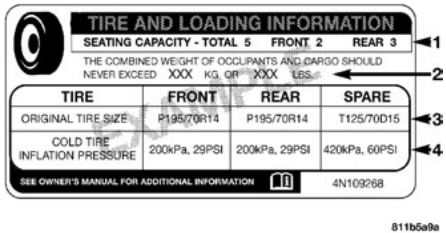


Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-pillar)

Tire And Loading Information Placard



Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety
- Fuel Economy

8

- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both underinflation and overinflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Overinflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the left side B-pillar or rear edge of the passenger door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgment when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are underinflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always “cold tire inflation pressure”. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure buildup or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire And Loading Information Placard ⇨ page 236.

NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

For further information on GAWR, vehicle loading, and trailer towing ⇨ page 153.

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the Run Flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable. When a Run Flat tire is changed after being driven under Run Flat mode 14 psi (96 kPa) condition, please replace the TPMS sensor as it is not designed to be reused.

NOTE:

TPMS sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the Run Flat mode.

For more information ⇨ page 190.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

For further information ⇨ page 205.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.

Tire Tread

1 — Tread Wear Indicators

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle's Service and Warranty Handbook is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

NOTE:

Wheel valve stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends using tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed ⇨ page 239. Refer to the Tire And Loading Information Placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

Tire Types

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall.

If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire And Loading Information Placard located on the left side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter “T” or “S” preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire And Loading Information Placard located on the left side B-pillar or the rear edge of the left side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar® Wheel Treatment or Mopar® Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel

cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels

CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or

(Continued)

CAUTION!

polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

Snow Traction Devices

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Due to limited clearance, the following snow traction devices are recommended. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage:

- Snow traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the snow traction device manufacturer.
- No other tire sizes are recommended for use with the snow traction device.
- Please follow the table for the recommended tire size, axle and snow traction device:

Trim Level	Axle	Tire/Wheel Size	Snow Traction Device (Maximum Projection Beyond Tire Profile Or Equivalent)
Sport	Rear	245/75R17	S Class or Autosock
Sahara	Rear	255/70R18 275/55R20	Autosock
Rubicon	Rear	LT255/75R17C	Autosock

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause

(Continued)

CAUTION!

serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.

- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8

(Continued)

8

CAUTION!

km). Autosock traction devices do not require retightening.

- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

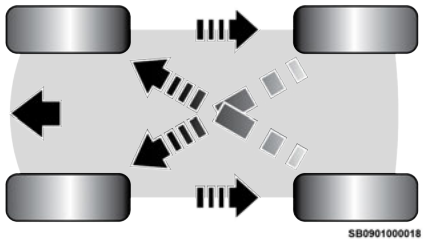
Tire Rotation Recommendations

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the "Service and Warranty Handbook" for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is the "rearward-cross" shown in the following diagram.



Tire Rotation (Rearward Cross)

CAUTION!

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the transfer case. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

STORING THE VEHICLE

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Vehicles with the Stop/Start system will be equipped with two batteries. Both the main and the supplemental batteries must be disconnected to completely de-energize the 12 Volt electrical system.
- Serious injury or death could result if you do not disconnect both batteries. To learn how to properly disconnect, see an authorized dealer.

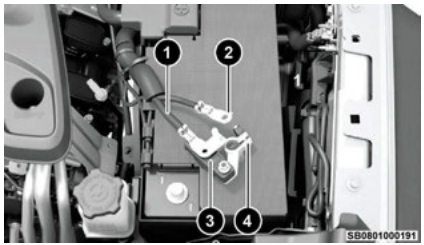
CAUTION!

If the negative battery cables are not isolated properly it can cause a potential power spike or surge in the system, resulting in damage to essential electrical components.

If you are storing your vehicle for more than three weeks, we recommend that you take the following steps to minimize the drain on your vehicle's battery:

- Disconnect the negative cable from battery.

- If your vehicle is equipped with Stop/Start system then disconnect both the main and supplemental negative battery cables.
- Any time you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.
- If assistance is needed to disconnect the battery system, see an authorized dealer.



Battery Cable Disconnect

1 — Main Negative Battery Cable
2 — Supplemental Negative Battery Cable
3 — Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS)
4 — Main Negative Battery Terminal

NOTE:

- You must isolate the supplemental battery connection point, as well as the main battery terminal from the post, as shown in the image, to fully de-energize both batteries for storage. If assistance is needed to disconnect the battery system, see an authorized dealer.
- Do not disconnect the Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS), or your Stop/Start system may not function for up to 24 hours, due to the IBS being set into learn mode.

BODYWORK AND EXTERIOR CARE

Protection From Atmospheric Agents

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Body And Underbody Maintenance

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Exterior Lamp Lens Fogging or Condensation

Under certain environmental conditions, visible fog, mist, or fine condensation may appear on a portion of the inside lens of your vehicle's exterior lamps. Most exterior lamps have been designed with a vent system that allows air to be exchanged between the inside and outside of the lamp while preventing liquid water from entering the lamp. The visible fog, mist, or fine condensation on the inside of your exterior lamps will usually clear as the environmental conditions change to allow this visible condensation to change back into

a vapor and pass through the vent system. This is considered normal exterior lamp lens condensation.

Puddles of water inside any exterior lamp, or heavy droplets of water that are always present on the inside lens of any exterior lamp, is not considered normal and your vehicle should be serviced at an authorized dealer.

Preserving The Bodywork

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using Mopar® Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use Mopar® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as Mopar® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Use precautions to not scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use Mopar® Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. An authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Appearance Care For Fabric Top Models

To maintain the appearance of your vehicle's interior trim and top, follow these precautions:

- Do not run a fabric top through an automatic car wash. Window scratches and wax build up may result.
- Avoid leaving your vehicle unattended with the top down, as exposure to sun or rain may damage interior trim.
- Do not use harsh cleaners or bleaching agents on top material, as damage may result.
- Do not allow any vinyl cleaner to run down and dry on the paint, leaving a streak.
- After cleaning your vehicle's fabric top, always make sure it is completely dry before lowering.
- Be especially careful when washing the windows by following the directions for “Care of Fabric Top Windows.”

Washing – Use Mopar® Car Wash or equivalent, or mild soap suds, lukewarm water, and a brush with soft bristles. If extra cleaning is required, use Mopar® Convertible Cloth Top Cleaner or equivalent, or a mild foaming cleaner on the entire top, but support the top from underneath.

Rinsing – Be sure to remove all traces of cleaner by rinsing the top thoroughly with clean water. Remember to allow the top to dry before lowering it.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions may cause interior water damage, stains, or mildew of the top material:

- Do not run a fabric top through an automatic car wash. Window scratches and wax build up may result.
- It is recommended that the top be free of water prior to opening it. Operating the top, opening a door or lowering a window while the top is wet may allow water to drip into the vehicle’s interior.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Use care when washing the vehicle, water pressure directed at the weather strip seals may cause water to leak into the vehicle's interior.
- Careless handling and storage of the removable roof panels may damage the seals, causing water to leak into the vehicle's interior.
- The front panel(s) must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Improper installation can cause water to leak into the vehicle's interior.

CAUTION!

- Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the vehicle only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive.
- Avoid (if at all possible) parking the vehicle under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opaqueness of the paint.
- Do not use pure windshield washer fluid for cleaning the front windshield and rear window; dilute it minimum 50% with water. Only use pure windshield washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions.

Care Of Fabric Top Windows

Your vehicle's fabric top has pliable plastic windows which can be scratched unless special care is taken by following these directions:

- Never use a dry cloth to remove dust. Instead, **use a microfiber towel or soft cotton cloth moistened with cold or warm clean water, and wipe across the window, not up and down.** Mopar® Jeep® Soft Glass Window Cleaner or equivalent will safely clean all plastic windows without scratching. It removes fine scratches to improve visibility and provides UV protection to help prevent yellowing.
- When washing, **never use hot water** or anything stronger than a mild soap. Never use solvents such as alcohol or harsh cleaning agents.
- Always rinse thoroughly with cold water, then wipe with a soft and slightly moist clean cloth.
- When removing frost, snow or ice, **never use a scraper or de-icing chemicals.** Use warm water only if you must clean the window quickly.
- Debris (sand, mud/dirt, dust, or salt) from off-road driving will have an impact on plastic retainer operation. Even normal on-road driving and vehicle washing will eventually impact window plastic retainer operation. To maintain ease of use of the window plastic retainers, each window plastic retainer should be cleaned and lubricated regularly. Clean them with a mild soap solution and a small brush. Cleaning products are available through an authorized dealer.
- Never paste stickers, gummed labels or any tape to the windows. Adhesives are hard to remove and may damage the windows.

INTERIOR CARE

Carpet Safety Information

Always use carpet designed to fit your vehicle. Only use carpet that does not interfere with the operation of the pedal assemblies. Only operate the vehicle when the carpet is securely attached by the grommets so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedal assemblies or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

- If operating the vehicle without carpet in place, the floor may become hot, and there is a risk of burns.
- An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or damaged grommets may cause your carpet to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH: ALWAYS securely attach your carpet using the grommets.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the carpet (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the

(Continued)

WARNING!

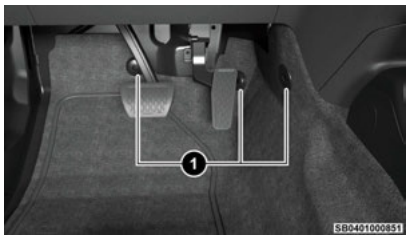
position of the carpet and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.

- ONLY install carpet designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install carpet that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If the carpet needs to be replaced, only use a manufacturer approved carpet for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check that the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully press each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.

Carpet Removal

Front Carpets (Two And Four-Door Models):

1. Remove the front grommets.



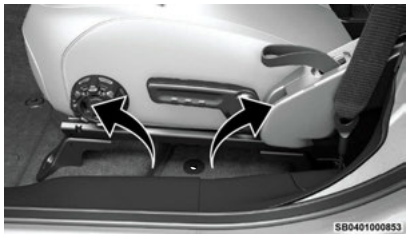
Front Carpet

1 — Grommets

2. Pull the carpet out from the front to the rear.

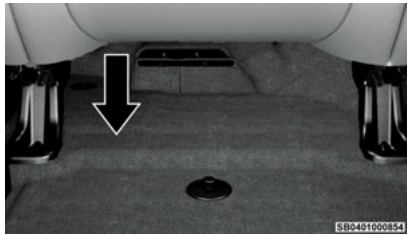
Front Carpet Pulled Away

3. Remove the grommets under the front seat. First for the rear carpet and then the front carpet.



Front And Rear Carpet Split

4. Under the back of the front seat, open the carpet split and then pull out the rear edge and slide the carpet to the front (do not remove the harness).



Rear Underside Of Front Seat

5. Finally open the carpet split around seat bracket and then remove the last two grommets.

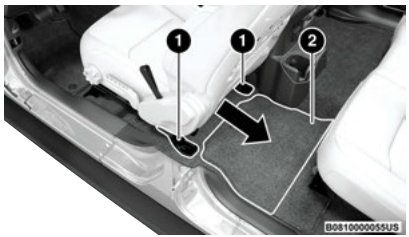
Front Seat And Floor

1 — Grommets

6. When reinstalling carpet please perform these steps in reverse order making sure that the carpet is tucked under the scuffs, B-pillar, console, and refasten grommets.

Rear Carpet (Four-Door Models):

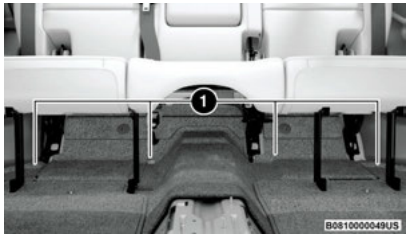
1. Remove the grommets under the front seat (one left and one right).
2. Then pull the carpet out, to the rear and open the carpet split around the front seat brackets.



Pull Toward The Rear Of Vehicle

1 — Carpet Split
2 — Rear Carpet

3. Remove the grommets under the rear seat (one left and one right). First the grommet for the cargo carpet and then the rear carpet.
4. Pull the carpet out to the front and open the carpet split around the rear seat brackets.



Under Rear Seat

1 — Carpet Split

5. When reinstalling carpet please perform these steps in reverse order making sure that the carpet is tucked under the scuffs, B-pillar, console, and refasten grommets.

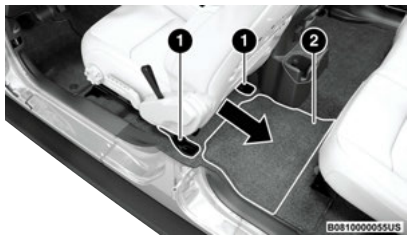
Rear Carpet (Two-Door Models):

1. Remove the rear seats.
2. Remove the side grommets (one left and one right). First the grommet from the side carpet and then the rear carpet.

Side Carpet

1 — Grommet

3. Remove the grommets under the front seat (one left and one right).
4. Then pull the carpet out to the rear and open the carpet split around the front seats brackets.



Pull Carpet To The Rear

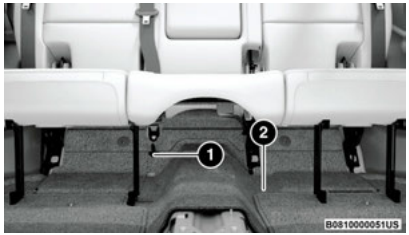
1 — Carpet Split
2 — Rear Carpet

5. When reinstalling carpet please perform these steps in reverse order making sure that the carpet

is tucked under the scuffs, B-pillar, console, and refasten grommets.

Cargo Carpet (Four-Door Models):

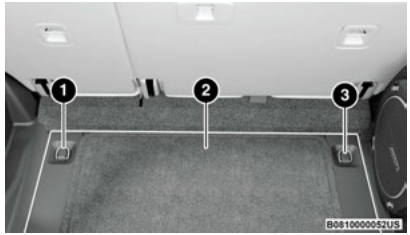
1. Remove the grommets under the rear seat (one left and one right).
2. Pull the carpet out to the rear and open the carpet split around the seat belt attachment.



Under Rear Seat

1 — Carpet Split
2 — Rear Carpet

3. Remove the carpet under the load floor and the side support and then pull the carpet out.



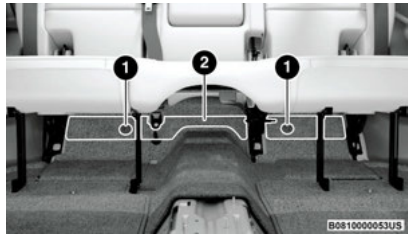
Rear Load Floor

1 — Side Supports
2 — Load Floor

4. When reinstalling carpet please perform these steps in reverse order making sure that the carpet is tucked under the scuffs, B-pillar, console, and refasten grommets.

Cargo Carpet (Four-Door Models) With Gap Hider:

1. Remove the grommets under the rear seat (one left and one right).
2. Pull the carpet out to the front and open the carpet split around the seat belt attachment and under the center seat bracket.



Under Rear Seat

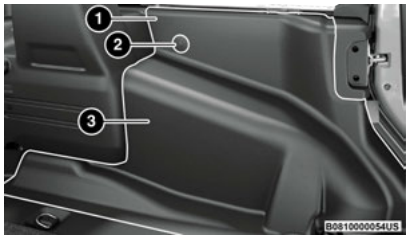
1 — Grommets
2 — Carpet Split

3. When reinstalling carpet please perform these steps in reverse order making sure that the carpet is tucked under the scuffs, B-pillar, console, and refasten grommets.

Side Carpet (Four-Door Models):

1. Remove the side grommet (one left and one right).

2. Pull the carpet out starting on the top flange, then all around the perimeter and open the carpet split around the seat belt attachment.



Inside Sidewall

1 — Top Flange
2 — Grommet
3 — Side Carpet

3. When reinstalling carpet please perform these steps in reverse order making sure that the carpet is tucked under the scuffs, B-pillar, console, and refasten grommets.

Side Carpet (Two-Door Models):

1. Remove the side grommet and then the lower one (left and right).
2. Pull the carpet out starting on the top flange, then all around the perimeter and open the carpet split around the seat belt attachment.
3. When reinstalling carpet please perform these steps in reverse order making sure that the carpet is tucked under the scuffs, B-pillar, console, and refasten grommets.

Seats And Fabric Parts

Use Mopar® Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Sun damage can also weaken the fabric. Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions regarding seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to an authorized FCA dealer or authorized FCA Certified Collision Care Program facility for inspection.

Plastic And Coated Parts

Use Mopar® Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

CAUTION!

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth. Dry with a soft cloth.

Leather Surfaces

Mopar® Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and Mopar® Total Clean. Care should be

taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery.

NOTE:

If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning, and the manufacturer recommends Mopar® Total Care leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.

CAUTION!
Do not use alcohol and alcohol-based and/or ketone-based cleaning products to clean leather upholstery, as damage to the upholstery may result.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with Mopar® Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rearview mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

The VIN is found on the left front corner of the A-pillar, visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. This number also appears underbody, on the right side of the frame rail near the center of the vehicle, as well as on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle. Save this label for a convenient record of your vehicle identification number and optional equipment.

The VIN is also stamped on either the right or left hand side of the engine block.

Vehicle Identification Number

NOTE:
It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN plate.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Description

While operating on gasoline with the required octane number, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see an authorized dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with a lower than recommended octane number can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives may help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

2.0L Engine

This engine is designed to meet all emissions requirements and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded regular gasoline with a minimum Research Octane Number (RON) of 91.

Methanol

(Methyl) is used in a variety of concentrations when blended with unleaded gasoline. You may find fuels containing 3% or more methanol along with other alcohols called cosolvents. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

WARNING!
Do not use gasolines containing Methanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Ethanol

The manufacturer recommends that your vehicle be operated on fuel containing no more than 15% ethanol. Purchasing your fuel from a reputable supplier may reduce the risk of exceeding this 15% limit and/or of receiving fuel with abnormal properties. It should also be noted that an increase in fuel consumption should be expected when using ethanol-blended fuels, due to the lower energy content of ethanol. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E-85 ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer.

CAUTION!

Use of fuel with Ethanol content higher than 15% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties, and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.

Clean Air Gasoline

Many gasolines are now being blended to contribute to cleaner air, especially in those areas where air pollution levels are high. These new blends provide a cleaner-burning fuel and some are referred to as "reformulated gasoline."

The manufacturer supports these efforts toward cleaner air. You can help by using these blends as they become available.

Reformulated Gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner-burning gasoline referred to as "reformulated gasoline". Reformulated gasoline contains oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The use of reformulated gasoline is recommended. Properly blended reformulated gasoline will provide improved performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

Do Not Use E-85 In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles (FFV) are compatible with gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- Operate in a lean mode
- OBD II Malfunction Indicator Light on
- Poor engine performance
- Poor cold start and cold drivability
- Increased risk for fuel system component corrosion

Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) And Liquid Propane (LP) Fuel System Modifications

Modifications that allow the engine to run on CNG or LP may result in damage to the engine, emissions, and fuel system components. Problems that result from running CNG or LP are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT)

MMT is a manganese containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasolines to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emission system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump; therefore, you should ask the gasoline retailer whether or not the gasoline contains MMT.

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

ENGINE

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend using PARAFLU UP Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032.
Intercooler — If Equipped	We recommend using PARAFLU UP Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil — 2.0L Engine	We recommend using Mopar® API SP/GF-6A Certified SAE 5W-30 Full Synthetic Engine Oil which meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS-13340. Equivalent full synthetic SAE 5W-30 API SP engine oil can be used but must have the API Donut trademark ⇨ page 214.
	CAUTION!
	Failure to use the recommended API SP/GF-6A or equivalent oil can cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.
Fuel Selection — 2.0L Engine	Minimum Research Octane Number (RON) of 91.

CHASSIS

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar® ZF 8 & 9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Transfer Case	We recommend using Mopar® ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent.
Front Axle Differential	We recommend using Mopar® Gear & Axle Lubricant (SAE 75W85) (API GL-5) or equivalent.
Rear Axle Differential (M200 Sales Code DRZ)	We recommend using Mopar® Gear & Axle Lubricant (SAE 75W140) (API GL-5).
Rear Axle Differential (M220 Sales Codes DRE/DRF)	We recommend using Mopar® Gear & Axle Lubricant (SAE 75W85) (API GL-5) or equivalent. Models equipped with Trac-Lok Limited Slip Differential require a friction modifier additive.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend using Mopar® DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703.
Power Steering Reservoir	We recommend using Mopar® Electric Steering Pump Fluid.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	US	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
Two-Door Models	17.5 gal	66 L
Four-Door Models	21.5 gal	81 L
Engine Oil with Filter		
2.0L Engine	5 qt	4.73 L

	US	Metric
Cooling System (Includes coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.)		
2.0L Engine	12 qt	11.4 L
2.0L Engine Intercooler	3.7 qt	3.5 L

WHEEL AND TIRES

DESCRIPTION

Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a six-sided (hex) deep wall socket.

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
130 ft-lb (176 N·m)	M14 x 1.50	22 mm

**Use only authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.

Spare Tire Torque Specifications

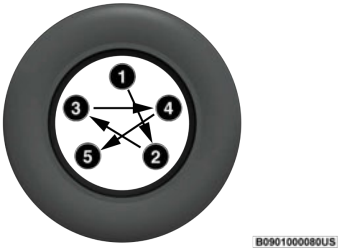
Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
71.5 ft-lb (97 N·m)	M14 x 1.50	22 mm

**Use only authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Spare tire torque is for the spare tire carrier located on the swing gate.

Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it halfway).



Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly tightened.

WARNING!
To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts/bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

WHEELS

Refer to the tire placard label located on the door sill of the vehicle or to the Registration Document for the tire size and pressure ⇨ page 236.

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

(*) Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

FCAIO's distributors are vitally interested in your satisfaction with their products and services. If a servicing problem or other difficulty should occur, we recommend that you take the following steps:

Discuss the problem at the authorized dealer with the dealer principal or the service manager. Management personnel at the authorized dealer are in the best position to resolve the problem.

When you contact the distributor please provide all of the following information:

- Your name, address and phone number.
- Vehicle Identification Number (this 17-digit number is found on a label, located on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. It is also available from your vehicle registration or title).
- Selling and servicing authorized dealer.
- Vehicle's delivery date and current odometer distance.
- Service history of your vehicle.
- An accurate description of the problem and the conditions under which it occurs.

ARGENTINA

Customer Care RSA Support 24hs (Chrysler, Jeep®, Dodge & Ram)

FCA Automobiles Argentina S.A.

Carlos Maria Della Paolera 299

Piso 25 Caba

Buenos Aires, Argentina

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 0 800 333 7070 (option: 1)

AUSTRALIA

Stellantis (Australia and New Zealand) Pty. Ltd.

ABN 23 125 956 505

PO Box 23267, Docklands Victoria 3008

Tel: 1300 133 079

BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN

Interamericana Trading Corporation

Warrens, St. Michael

Barbados, West Indies

BB22026, PO Box 98

Tel.: 246–417–8000

Fax: 246–425–2888

BOLIVIA

Ovando & Cia S.A.

Av. Cristobal de Mendoza (2do Anillo) y Canal Isuto

Santa Cruz, Bolivia

PO Box 6852

Tel.: (591-3) 336 3100

Fax: (591-3) 334 0229

BRAZIL

FCA FIAT® CHRYSLER AUTOMÓVEIS BRASIL LTDA

Contorno Avenue, 3455 - Paulo Camilo, Betim - MG, 32669-900

Tel: +55 0800 703 7150

CHILE

Comercial Fiat Chrysler SpA

Avenida Américo Vespucio Norte 1561, 8th floor.

Vitacura, Santiago. CHILE

Zip Code 101931-7, 367-V

Tel.: +562 25830990

Fax: +562 6039196

CHINA

Shanghai Stellantis Automobile Company

8th floor, Building A2, Gumei Road

Shanghai

PR. China

Zip Code 200233

Tel: 400-650-0118

COLOMBIA

Automotirz Italoamerica

Of. Cr 45 # 108 - 27 Torre 3, Piso 12

Parallel Building 108

Bogota, D.C. | Colombia

Zip Code 111111

Tel: +57 (601) 519 0055

Fax: 01 8000 919 168

COSTA RICA

AutoStar

La Uruca, frente al Banco Nacional

San José, Costa Rica

PO Box 705-1150

Tel.: (506) 295 - 0000

Fax: (506) 295 - 0052

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Reid y Compañia

John F. Kennedy Casi Esq. Lope de Vega

Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic

Tel.: (809) 562–7211

Fax: (809) 565-8774

ECUADOR

Corporacion Maresa, Distrivehic

Avenida De los Granados E11-67

Quito, Ecuador

Tel.: 593 1800 627 372

EL SALVADOR

Grupo Q del Salvador

Ave. Las Amapolas (Autopista Sur)

Blvd. Los Próceres y Avenida No. 1, Lomas de San Francisco,

San Salvador, El Salvador

Zip Code 152

Tel.: +503 2248 6400

Fax: +503 278 5731

EUROPE

Jeep® Customer Service

The Jeep® Assistance Service for customers is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week. If you require assistance, see the provided contact information.

To access service from the UK, dial the telephone number then select option "Roadside Assistance"; if accessing the service from abroad, select option "International Services" and select your language.

Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 1692966

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

GUATEMALA

Grupo Q del Guatemala

Km 16 carretera a El Salvador, condado concepción

Ciudad de Guatemala, Guatemala

Zip Code 1004

Tel.: +502 6685 9500

HONDURAS

Grupo Q de Honduras

Blvd. Centro América frente a Plaza Miraflores,

Tegucigalpa, Honduras

Tel.: +504 2290 3700

Fax: +504 2232 6564

INDIA

FCA India Automobiles Private Limited

Registered Office:

Giga space IT part, Delta One, 4th floor

Viman nagar, Pune- 411 014

Maharashtra

India

Tel: +91 20 30184500

Toll free: 1800-266-5337

Roadside Assistance: 1800-102-5337

JAPAN

Jeep® Free Call

Local Toll Free Number: Tel: 0120-712-812

NEW ZEALAND

Jeep® Customer Service

P O Box 12075, Penrose 1642

Auckland, New Zealand

Tel: +64 9 979 8000

PANAMA

Automotora Autostar S.A.

Avenida Domingo Diaz, Via Tocumen, Frente a la Urbanizacion El Crisol

Panamá, Panamá

Tel.: +507 233 7222

Fax: +507 233 2843

PARAGUAY

Garden Autolider S.A.

Av. República de Argentina esq. Facundo Machain

Asuncion, Paraguay

Tel.: +595 21 664 580

Fax: +595 21 664 579

* The Universal and UK telephone number is free for most calls from landlines and mobile phones. Calls from certain mobile phones and public telephones in some European countries may be charged according to the rates applied by the telephone operator. You are invited to check with the operator before proceeding. Each service must be authorized by the Jeep® Assistance Service. If you are unable to call the number, take the necessary actions and then inform the operator. In the latter case, expenses incurred will be reimbursed after providing appropriate receipts.

PERU

Divemotor S.A.

Av. Canada 1160, Urb. Sta. Catalina

Lima, Peru

Zip Code Lima 13

Tel.: (51-1) 712 2000

Fax: (51-1) 712 2002

PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (877) 426-5337

REUNION

COTRANS AUTOMOBILES

17 Bd du Chaudron, 97490 Sainte Clotilde

Tel: 0262920000

Fax: 0262488443

SOUTH AFRICA

Jeep® Customer Service

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 8066727869

International Toll Free Number

Tel: +27102525000

TAIWAN

Chrysler Taiwan Co., LTD.

13th Floor Union Enterprise Plaza

1109 Min Sheng East Road, Section 3

Taipei Taiwan R.O.C.

Tel.: 080081581

Fax: 886225471871

URUGUAY

SEVEL Uruguay S.A.

Convenio 820

Montevideo, Uruguay

Zip Code 11700

Tel: +598 220 02980

Fax: +598 2209-0116

VENEZUELA

FCA VENEZUELA, L.L.C.

PANCHO PEPE CROQUER ZONA INDUSTRIAL NORTE
VALENCIA – VENEZUELA PLANTA CHRYSLER VALENCIA

RIF J-30357530-7 CÓDIGO POSTAL 2001

+58 424 44980678

+58 414 4222516

INDEX

A

B

C

D

E

F

L

M

N

O

P

R

S

T

U

V

W

Jeep®

Be sure to follow all instructions in the Owner's Manual for removal of top, doors and lowering of windshield. Driving with the doors off and windshield down is for off-road use only. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road.

First Edition
26_JL_OM_EN_AUS